

Issue 1

### 出類拔萃、超然成就、巧奪天工

不單只是一部手機，亦是一種生活方式。誕生於不可思議的一刻——美學與功能達到相輔相成的時刻，您的全新 Nokia 8800 體現了個人流動功能的精髓：優美的外觀、與您配合得天衣無縫的功能、情感與科技的結晶。

#### 光澤、強烈、本能。

將您的手指沿著外殼的表面觸摸，感受一下自然觸發的暖意。

#### 光滑、穩定、無瑕。

只是簡單滑動一下，內裡暗藏的精采世界即時盡現眼前。全賴精確的工藝才可將設計意念表現於金屬上，而且發揮得淋漓盡致。

#### 熱情洋溢、印象深刻、引人注目。

將您生動精彩的想像表現得奪目生輝。螢幕上還加裝不易刮花的防護玻璃。

#### 自然、富節奏、交響樂。

聽見與別不同的音韻，令您的思緒隨曲飄揚，悠然自得。這些音樂作品均屬得獎作曲家板本龍一 (Ryuichi Sakamoto) 的創作。

全城矚目 Nokia 8800

### 一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-13 符合下列說明委員會 (Council Directive) 的規定：1999/5/EC。

一份一致性聲明的副本可於

[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/) 內找到。

# CE 168

Copyright © 2005 Nokia。版權所有。

未取得 Nokia 的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件部份或全部內容。

Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Xpress-on 和 Pop-Port 是 Nokia Corporation 的商標或註冊商標。本文件中所提及的其他產品與公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊名稱。

Nokia tune 是 Nokia Corporation 的聲音標誌。

Bluetooth 是 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 的註冊商標。

美國專利號碼為 5818437，其他專利權正在申請。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2005. Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，以這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。其他使用途徑均不會獲發牌照。包括推廣性、內部及商業使用的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請參閱 <<http://www.mpegla.com>>。



Nokia 奉行持續研發的政策。Nokia 保留對本文件中所描述產品作出改變和改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

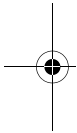
在任何情況下，對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所造成任何特別、意外、隨之而來或非直接的損壞，Nokia 恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，有關本文件內容的正確性與可靠性，不論是明示或默示性，包括但不僅限於，對特殊目的的商用性與適用性都不提供任何保證。Nokia 保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。

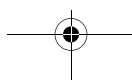
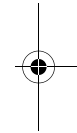
特定的產品的供應可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您就近的 Nokia 經銷商查詢。

#### 出口管制

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止一切與法律抵觸的改動。



9237415  
第 1 版



# 目錄

安全規定 .....	vi	接聽或拒絕來電 .....	7
一般資料 .....	ix	來電等待 .....	8
您的 Nokia 8800 套裝 .....	ix	在通話期間的選項 .....	8
功能概覽 .....	ix	<b>4. 輸入法 .....</b>	<b>9</b>
密碼 .....	x	輸入法指示符號 .....	9
保密碼 .....	x	在輸入法之間互相切換 .....	9
PIN 碼、模組 PIN 碼及簽名		更改書寫語言 .....	9
PIN 碼 .....	x	筆劃輸入法 .....	9
PUK 碼 .....	x	拼音輸入法 .....	11
限制密碼 .....	x	輸入字元 .....	11
電子錢包密碼 .....	x	字元智慧輸入法 .....	11
配置設定服務 .....	x	重複輸入 .....	11
下載內容和應用程式 .....	xi	使用傳統英文輸入法 .....	11
Nokia 在網上的支援 .....	xi	設定智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	12
		使用智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	12
<b>1. 開始使用 .....</b>	<b>1</b>	輸入文字的秘訣 .....	13
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 .....	1	<b>5. 導航功能表 .....</b>	<b>14</b>
為電池充電 .....	1	進入功能表內的功能 .....	14
DT-8 充電座 .....	2	<b>6. 功能表 .....</b>	<b>15</b>
開啓及關閉手機 .....	2	訊息 .....	15
打開鍵盤 .....	3	文字訊息 (SMS) .....	15
正常操作姿勢 .....	3	多媒體訊息 (MMS) .....	16
<b>2. 您的手機 .....</b>	<b>4</b>	資料夾 .....	19
按鍵及部件 .....	4	即時訊息 (IM) .....	19
待機模式 .....	5	電郵應用程式 .....	22
待機模式下的快捷操作 .....	5	留言訊息 .....	23
省電功能 .....	5	廣播訊息 .....	24
指示符號 .....	6	服務指令 .....	24
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護) .....	6	刪除訊息 .....	24
<b>3. 通話功能 .....</b>	<b>7</b>	訊息設定 .....	24
撥打電話 .....	7	訊息計數器 .....	26
單鍵撥號 .....	7		

通訊錄.....	26	音樂播放機.....	42
在通訊錄中尋找姓名.....	26	收音機.....	43
儲存姓名及電話號碼.....	26	錄音機.....	44
儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像.....	26	均衡器.....	44
複製聯絡人.....	27	電子秘書.....	45
編輯聯絡人詳情.....	27	鬧鐘.....	45
刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情.....	27	日曆.....	45
姓名.....	28	待辦事項.....	46
我的動態顯示.....	28	備註.....	46
已申請的名單.....	28	電子錢包.....	46
設定.....	29	計算機.....	49
群組.....	29	倒數計時器.....	49
單鍵撥號.....	30	計時錶.....	50
語音撥號.....	30	字典.....	50
廣播、服務及本手機號碼.....	31	應用程式.....	51
通話記錄.....	31	遊戲.....	51
最近通話列表.....	31	集合.....	51
計數器及計時器.....	31	網絡.....	52
定位資料.....	31	設定瀏覽.....	53
設定.....	32	連接至服務.....	53
操作模式.....	32	瀏覽頁.....	53
佈景.....	32	外觀設定.....	54
鈴聲.....	32	Cookies.....	54
螢幕顯示.....	33	透過安全連接的指令檔.....	54
時間和日期.....	33	書籤.....	55
我的快捷操作.....	33	下載檔案.....	55
數據連線.....	34	服務信箱.....	55
通話.....	37	快取記憶體.....	56
手機.....	37	瀏覽器安全性.....	56
增強配套.....	38	SIM 服務.....	58
配置.....	38	<b>7. 個人電腦連接.....</b>	<b>59</b>
保密.....	39	個人電腦套件.....	59
原廠設定.....	40	分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD.....	59
網絡商功能表.....	40	數據通訊應用程式.....	59
多媒體資料.....	40	<b>8. 電池訊息.....</b>	<b>60</b>
影音工具.....	41	充電及放電.....	60
相機.....	41		
媒體播放器.....	41		



**9. 原廠增強配套..... 61**

電量..... 61

    旅行充電器 (ACP-12)..... 61

音效..... 62

    Nokia 耳機 HS-15..... 62

    Nokia 充電座 DT-8 ..... 62

汽車..... 62

    車用充電器 (LCH-9)..... 62

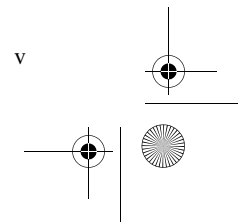
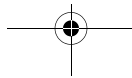
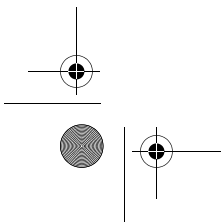
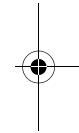
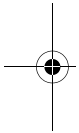
**10. 保養及維修 ..... 63**

**11. 其他安全資料..... 64**

有限保證 ..... 68

索引 .....69

繁體中文



## 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些規則可能會產生危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



**安全規定**  
當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



**行車安全第一**  
請遵守所有當地法律。駕車時請使用免提操作，方便控制車輛。駕車時您應該優先考慮行車安全。



**干擾**  
所有的無線電話都可能受到干擾，影響效能。



**在醫院內請關機**  
請遵守有關的規定與原則。位處醫療儀器附近請關機。



**在飛機上請關機**  
請遵守所有限制。無線裝置在飛機上會造成干擾。



**加油時請關機**  
請不要在加油站使用手機。靠近燃料或化學品時，請不要使用手機。



**進行爆破時請關機**  
請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請不要使用手機。



**正確使用**  
僅在產品文件中所述的正常位置使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



**合格的服務**  
只容讓合資格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



**增強配套和電池**  
僅使用許可的增強配套與電池。不要連接不兼容的產品。



**防水性**  
您的手機並不防水。請保持乾燥。



**備份資料**  
請記住為儲存於您手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



**與其他裝置相連**  
在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其使用指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。不要連接不兼容的產品。



**緊急電話**  
確定手機已經開啓且處於服務區域內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。說明您的位置。當接到掛掉電話的允許後才可結束通話。

## ■ 有關您的裝置

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 900、GSM 1800 與 GSM 1900 網絡。請與您的服務供應商聯絡以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

您的產品代表卓越的設計及工藝，並隨附不鏽鋼外殼及防刮玻璃螢幕。因此，請小心使用您的手機。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律及尊重他人的隱私權和合法權利。



**警告：**要使用本裝置內的任何一種功能，除響鬧外，裝置必須開啓。當使用無線裝置可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開啓裝置。

## ■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，您需要無線服務供應商提供的服務。本裝置內許多功能的使用需視乎無線網絡的功能而定。這些網絡服務可能不能在所有網絡中使用，或者在使用網絡服務前需要向您的服務供應商作出特別申請。您的服務供應商需要向您提出這些服務的附加限制，及說明所收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字元和服務。

您的服務供應商可能要求在您的裝置中關閉或啓動一些特定功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。您的裝置可能已爲您的網絡供應商進行了專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖標中的變更。請與您的服務供應商聯絡以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，例如：文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電郵、動態通訊錄、流動互聯網服務、下載的內容及應用程式及與遠端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

## ■ 共享記憶體

您裝置內的下列功能可能會使用共享記憶體：通訊錄、文字及即時訊息、電郵、語音標籤、日曆、待辦事項備註及 Java™ 遊戲及應用程式，以及備註應用程式。使用其中一項或多項功能可能會減少其他使用共享記憶體功能的可用記憶體。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式等，可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共享記憶體的功能時，您的裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除共享記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。一些功能，例如 Java 應用程式，除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

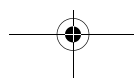
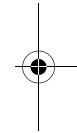
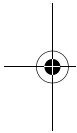
請注意多媒體資料檔案共享不同的記憶體。如要獲取進一步的資料，請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 40 頁。



## ■ 增強配套

有關配件和增強配套的一些實用  
守則：

- 請將所有配件和增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的增強配套是否已裝妥並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合資格的人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。



## 一般資料

### ■ 您的 Nokia 8800 套裝

在您的套裝內，您可以找到

- Nokia 8800 手機
- 兩塊 BL-5X 電池
- ACP-12 充電器
- DT-8 充電座
- HS-15 有線耳機
- 便攜袋套 CP-35
- 用戶指南
- 描述小冊子
- 光碟

隨您手機提供的項目及可用的配件可能視乎您的區域或服務供應商而有所不同。如果您的套裝不包括以上列出的所有項目，請與您的經銷商聯絡。

在您可以使用手機前，您需要插入 SIM 卡，然後插入電池及充電。請參閱「安裝 SIM 卡及電池」，第 1 頁。

### ■ 功能概覽

您的手機提供許多功能，適用於日常的應用，例如：日曆、時鐘、鬧鐘、收音機、音樂播放機以及內置相機。您的手機亦支援以下功能：

- GSM 發展的增強數據速率 (EDGE)，請參閱「分組數據 (GPRS)」，第 35 頁。
- 可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML)，請參閱「網絡」，第 52 頁。
- 電郵應用程式，請參閱「電郵應用程式」，第 22 頁。
- 動態增強通訊錄，請參閱「我的動態顯示」，第 28 頁。
- Java 2 Micro Edition (J2ME™)，請參閱「應用程式」，第 51 頁。
- 藍芽技術，請參閱「藍芽無線技術」，第 34 頁。
- 從其他手機進行同步處理 (不插入 SIM 卡)，請參閱「與兼容裝置進行數據傳輸」，第 36 頁。
- 隨插即用在線服務以獲得配置設定，請參閱「開啓及關閉手機」，第 2 頁，及「配置」，第 38 頁。

## ■ 密碼

### 保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設的密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定成需要輸入密碼，請參閱「保密」，第 39 頁。

### PIN 碼、模組 PIN 碼及簽名 PIN 碼

PIN (個人識別碼) 碼及 UPIN (通用個人識別碼) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「保密」，第 39 頁。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，對於某些功能需要此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，第 56 頁。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，第 57 頁。

### PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要 PUK (個人解鎖碼) 碼及 UPUK (通用個人解鎖碼) 碼 (8 個數字)。更改鎖定的 PIN2 碼 (8 個數字) 時需要 PUK2 碼。

## 限制密碼

當使用通話限制時需要限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「保密」，第 39 頁。

## 電子錢包密碼

要進入電子錢包服務時需要電子錢包密碼 (4 至 10 個數字)。如要獲取進一步的資料，請參閱「電子錢包」，第 46 頁。

## ■ 配置設定服務

要使用一些網絡服務，例如：流動互聯網服務、MMS、或遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理，您的手機需要正確的配置設定。您可以直接以配置訊息的形式接收設定。在接收設定後，您需要在手機上儲存這些設定。服務供應商可能提供儲存設定所需的 PIN 碼。如要獲取更多有關供應的資料，請與您的網絡商、服務供應商、最近的 Nokia 特許經銷商聯絡或瀏覽 Nokia 網站上的支援頁面 <[www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support)>。當您接收配置訊息後，會顯示收到配置設定。

要儲存設定，選擇顯示 > 儲存。如果手機要求輸入設定 PIN 碼：，為設定輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇確認。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。如果還沒有儲存設定，這些設定將作為預設配置設定儲存及設定。



否則，手機會詢問**啟動已存配置設定**？。

要放棄接收的設定，選擇**退出**，或顯示 **> 放棄**。

要編輯設定，請參閱「**配置**」，第 38 頁。

### ■ 下載內容和應用程式

您可以下載新的內容 (例如：佈景、鈴聲和短片) 至您的手機上 (網絡服務)。選擇下載功能 (例如：在**多媒體資料功能表**內)。要進入下載功能，請參閱各自的功能表指引。如要獲取有關不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。



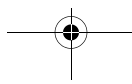
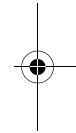
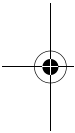
**重要資料：**僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

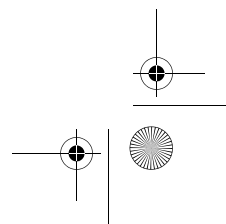
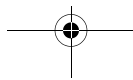
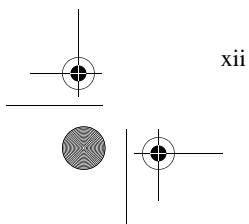
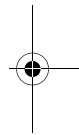
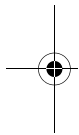
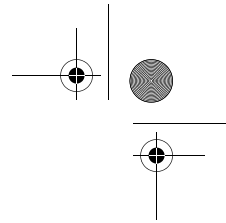
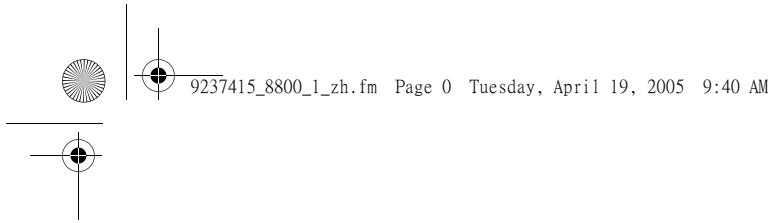
### ■ Nokia 在網上的支援

查看

<[www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support)> 或您當地的 Nokia 網站獲取本指南、附加資料、下載內容及與您的 Nokia 產品相關服務的最新版本。

繁體中文





開始使用

繁體中文

## 1. 開始使用

### ■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

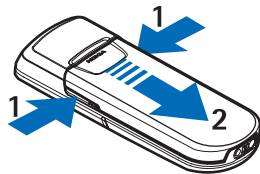
在移除電池前務必關閉裝置及取下充電器。

請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。也可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

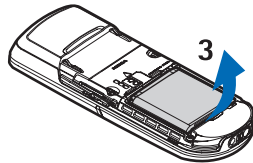
此裝置適用的電池為 BL-5X 電池。

SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時要加倍小心。

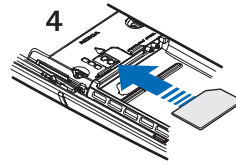
要移除手機的後殼，按側面的釋放鈕 (1)，滑動後殼從手機上取下 (2)。



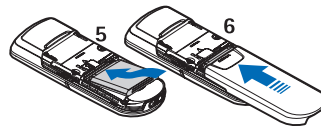
如圖 (3) 所示移除電池。



插入 SIM 卡 (4)。確保 SIM 卡已正確地插入，並且卡的金色接觸區向下。



放回電池 (5)。注意電池的接觸區。堅持使用 Nokia 原廠電池。



滑動後殼直至固定到位 (6)。

### ■ 為電池充電



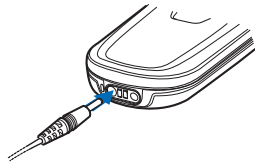
警告：僅使用經 Nokia 許可、供本特定型號使用的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他未經許可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

在使用充電器前請先檢查充電器的型號。本裝置適用的充電器為 ACP-12。

關於許可增強配套的供應，請向您的經銷商查詢。

## 開始使用

1. 用導線連接充電器和手機底部的插孔。



2. 將充電器連接至牆上的電源插座。

如果電池已完全沒電，在螢幕出現充電指示符號或可作任何通話之前可能需要幾分鐘。

充電的時間根據充電器與電池的使用情況不同而有所分別。例如：用 ACP-12 充電器為 BL-5X 電池充電，在待機模式下大約需要 1 小時 5 分鐘。

## DT-8 充電座

充電座可讓您為手機電池充電，一枚備用電池可能已包括在銷售套裝內。其電源可由 ACP-12 或 AC-1 提供。如果手機沒有插入或如果手機中的電池已完全充電，則為備用電池充電。手機電池電量水平顯示於手機螢幕上。藍色指示燈顯示備用電池充電狀態，並有以下功能：

- 當充電座為空或只插入手機 (手機電池已完全充電或正在充電) 時，或當已插入手機和備用電池，並且備用電池已

完全充電時，指示燈顯示閃爍的藍色。

- 持續的藍色指示燈表示插入的備用電池充電不完全。如果已插入手機，僅當手機電池已完全充電時才會為備用電池充電。
- 可按充電座背後的開關關閉指示燈。要再次開啓指示燈，按開關。
- 如果沒有按開關，而指示燈關閉，原因可能是以下其中一項：正使用不兼容的充電器或備用電池的溫度過高。檢查充電器的兼容性並僅使用兼容的 Nokia 充電器。如果備用電池的溫度過高，則不能充電。當備用電池的溫度回復正常，充電開始，指示燈亦會再次開啓。

## ■ 開啟及關閉手機



**警告：**當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

如圖所示，按住電源鍵。

如果手機要求 PIN 或 UPIN 碼，輸入密碼 (例如：以 \*\*\*\* 顯示)，然後選擇確認。



開始使用

繁體中文

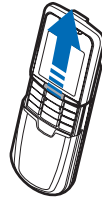
當您第一次開啓手機並且手機處於待機模式下時，第 5 頁，會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕要求。請參閱[連接至服務供應商支援](#)，第 39 頁，及「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 x 頁。



注意：如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質量，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。操作裝置時，避免接觸天線區域可令天線的性能和電池壽命達至最佳狀態。

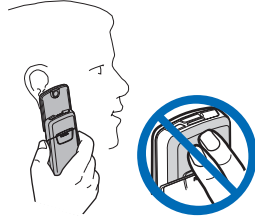
### ■ 打開鍵盤

要打開鍵盤，如圖所示滑動手機。



### ■ 正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。



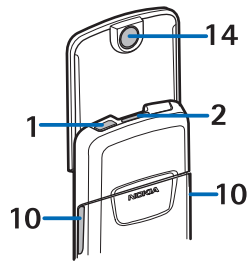
您的裝置配備內置天線。

您的手機

## 2. 您的手機

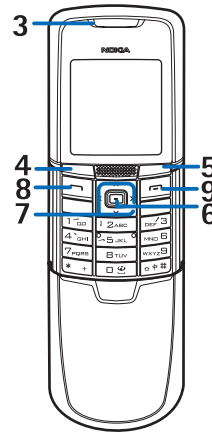
### ■ 按鍵及部件

- 電源鍵 (1)

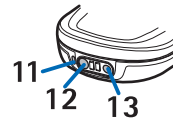


- 喇叭 (2)
- 聽筒 (3)
- 左選擇鍵 (4)
- 右選擇鍵 (5)
- 中間選擇鍵 (6)
- 按鍵的功能見按鍵上方螢幕上顯示的說明文字。
- 4 方向導航鍵 (7)
- 向上和下、左和右捲動。
- 通話鍵 (8) 撥打電話號碼及接聽來電

- 結束鍵 (9) 結束當前通話及從任何功能中退出



- 電池外殼釋放鈕 (10)
- 麥克風 (11)
- 充電器插孔 (12)



- 增強配套插孔 (13)
- 相機鏡頭 (14)

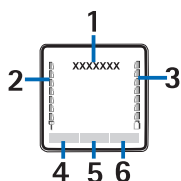
您的手機

繁體中文

## ■ 待機模式

當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

- 網絡名稱或網絡標誌 (1)



- 顯示您目前所處位置流動網絡訊號的強度 (2)
- 電池電量水平 (3)
- 左選擇鍵為捷徑 (4)。要查看個人快捷操作列表中的功能，選擇捷徑。  
選擇功能以啓動。  
要查看可使用功能的列表，選擇操作 > 選擇操作。要新增功能至快捷操作列表，選擇標記。要從列表中刪除功能，選擇取消。  
要重新排列您個人快捷操作列表中的功能，選擇操作 > 組織。選擇想要的功能及移動，然後選擇您想將其移至的地方。
- 中間選擇鍵為功能表 (5)

- 右選擇鍵為通訊錄 (6) 用於進入姓名功能表或您所選功能的其他快捷功能。請參閱「我的快捷操作」，第 33 頁。不同的網絡商可能有網絡商特殊名稱以進入其特定網站。

## 待機模式下的快捷操作

- 要進入已撥號碼的列表，按通話鍵一次。捲動至您想要的電話號碼或姓名，然後要撥打號碼：按通話鍵。
- 要開啓 web 瀏覽器，按住 0。
- 要致電您的留言信箱，按住 1。
- 將導航鍵作為快捷操作使用。請參閱「我的快捷操作」，第 33 頁。
- 要更改操作模式，開啓操作模式列表：短暫按電源鍵，然後從列表中選擇想要的操作模式。








## 省電功能




如果手機在某段時間內未使用任何功能，螢幕上會顯示數碼時鐘檢視。要啓動省電功能，請參閱省電螢幕保護，刊於「螢幕顯示」，第 33 頁。按任意鍵關閉螢幕保護。



您的手機

## 指示符號

-  您已收到一個或多個文字或圖片訊息。請參閱「閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息」，第 16 頁。
-  您已收到一個或多個多媒體訊息。請參閱「閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息」，第 18 頁。
-  手機記錄一個未接電話。請參閱「通話記錄」，第 31 頁。
-  鍵盤已鎖定。請參閱「鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)」，第 6 頁。
-  當來電提示已設定為關，並且訊息提示聲已設定為無鈴聲時，手機在收到來電或接收文字訊息時不會響鈴。請參閱「鈴聲」，第 32 頁。
-  鬧鐘已設定為開。請參閱「鬧鐘」，第 45 頁。
-  當已選擇分組數據連接模式保持連線，並且分組數據服務可以使用時，會顯示指示符號。請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，第 35 頁。

-  已建立一個分組數據連接請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，第 35 頁；及「瀏覽頁」，第 5 頁。
-  例如：如果在分組數據撥號連接期間有來電或撥出電話，分組數據連接會被暫停 (保留)。
-  藍芽連接指示符號。請參閱「藍芽無線技術」，第 34 頁。

## ■ 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

您可以鎖定鍵盤，防止在無意間誤觸按鍵。

- 要鎖定鍵盤和電源鍵，關閉滑蓋，並按確認確認鎖定按鍵？；或選擇功能表，然後在 3.5 秒內按 \*。
- 要開啓鍵盤鎖，打開滑蓋；或選擇開鎖，然後在 1.5 秒內按 \*。如果安全鍵盤鎖已設定為開，輸入保密碼 (如有需要)。

要在鍵盤鎖啓動時接聽電話，按通話鍵。當通話結束或拒絕通話時，鍵盤便會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關自動鍵盤鎖及安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，第 37 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

### 3. 通話功能

#### ■ 撥打電話

1. 輸入電話號碼連區號。要刪除不正確的字元，選擇清除。  
要撥打國際長途電話，按 \* 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 符號可代替國際接入號碼)，然後輸入國家和地區代碼 (不包括開頭的 0)，如果需要的話，及電話號碼。
2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵或關閉滑蓋。

#### 使用名稱撥打電話

要尋找您已儲存於通訊錄中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「在通訊錄中尋找姓名」，第 26 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

#### 重撥最後號碼

要進入您最後撥打或試撥的 20 個號碼的列表，在待機模式下按一下通話鍵。要撥打號碼，選擇號碼或名稱，然後按通話鍵。

#### 單鍵撥號

設定電話號碼至其中一個單鍵撥號鍵，從 2 至 9。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，第 34 頁。按以下方式之一撥打該號碼：


- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果單鍵撥號已設定為開，按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。請參閱單鍵撥號，刊於「通話」，第 37 頁。

#### ■ 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵，或打開滑蓋。要結束通話，按結束鍵，或關閉滑蓋。

要在滑蓋打開時拒絕來電，按結束鍵。

要使鈴聲靜音，選擇無聲。然後接聽或拒絕來電。

 **秘訣：**如果已啟動通話中轉接來電功能轉接來電，例如：至留言信箱，則拒絕來電亦會轉接該電話。請參閱「通話」，第 37 頁。

如果手機連接了附帶耳機鍵提供的兼容耳機，按耳機鍵接聽及結束通話。



通話功能

## 來電等待

要在當前通話期間接聽等待的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啓動來電等待功能，請參閱「通話」，第 37 頁。

## ■ 在通話期間的選項

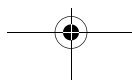
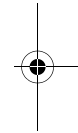
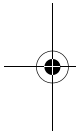
在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應的資料，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

如要獲取以下某些選項，在通話期間選擇操作：

靜音或取消靜音、通訊錄、功能表、錄製、鎖鍵盤、音效增強、喇叭或手機，及網絡服務保留或恢復通話、接聽及拒絕、接通另一方、發送多頻音 (發送聲音字串)、切換通話 (在當前通話或保留的通話之間轉換)、轉移通話 (連接保留的通話至當前通話，並將自己退出)、會議通話 (撥打最多允許五人參加的會議通話)、加入會議通話、單方通話 (在會議通話中進行私人會談)、掛斷、結束全部通話。



注意：當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。



## 4. 輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設置的。

當書寫語言已設定為繁體中文時，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。當書寫語言已設定為簡體中文時，您可以使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

### ■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角。以下將顯示螢幕上的輸入法名稱及對應的指示符號。

筆劃	一丨丿マ
拼音	pingyin
大寫字母	ABC abc
小寫字母	abc
數字輸入	123

請注意不是所有的輸入法都可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，獲知使用的是哪一種輸入法。

### ■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

您可以通過以下方法在可用的輸入法之間切換：

- 重複按 #，直到您想要輸入法的指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角；
- 按住 # 開啓包括用於輸入的數字輸入模式及其他選項的選項列表。
- 在編寫訊息時，按操作，然後從選項列表中選擇想要的輸入法。

### ■ 更改書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要的書寫語言，您可以更改書寫語言：

- 選擇操作 > 書寫語言及想要的語言。
- 按住 #，選擇書寫語言及想要的語言。

### ■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從 1 至 5 的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	、	→



2. 在候選字元中捲動以選擇想要的中文字元，然後按**確認**。並不限制可輸入的筆劃數目。輸入的筆劃越多，候選字列表就越短。
3. 如果沒有輸入筆劃，按**清除**刪除游標左邊的中文字元，按住**清除**可加快刪除輸入的中文字元。
4. 如果沒有輸入拼音符號，按**清除**刪除游標左邊的中文字元；按住**清除**可快速刪除輸入的中文字元。

### ■ 字元智慧輸入法

如果可以，手機會預測下一個中文字元。從候選字中選擇您想要的一個，字元智慧輸入法便結束。

如果您不想使用字元智慧輸入法，您可以按**返回**結束。

### ■ 拼音輸入法

拼音符號印於數字鍵上。不用考慮符號在數字鍵上的位置，您僅需按鍵一次，手機將進行拼音符號的邏輯組合。

### ■ 重複輸入

如果您已結束輸入並且手機正處於筆劃或拼音輸入模式下，您可以按住 \* 重複游標左邊的任何字元。

### 輸入字元

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用「v」輸入「ü」)；
2. 按 **1** 一次輸入第一聲，兩次輸入第二聲，餘此類推。按 **1** 五次輸入輕聲調。  
按**清除**刪除游標左邊的拼音符號 (或聲調標記)。按住**清除**刪除所有輸入的拼音符號和聲調標記。
3. 按 \* 獲取下一個可能的拼音組合。在候選中文字元中捲動，然後按**確認**選擇正確的中文字元。

### ■ 使用傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵，**1** 至 **9**，直至出現想要的字元。

並不是所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於數字鍵上。可用的字元視乎選擇的書寫語言而定，請參閱刊于第 9 頁的「更改書寫語言」。

- 如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候遊標出現，或短暫按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。

## 輸入法


- 最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 獲得。

如要獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 13 頁。

## ■ 設定智慧預測型英文輸入法

當輸入文字的書寫語言設定為英文時，選擇操作 > 智慧輸入法設定。

- 要設定智慧預測型文字輸入法為開啓，選擇智慧輸入法 > 開。
- 要返回至傳統英文輸入法，選擇智慧輸入法 > 關。
- 要選擇智慧輸入法類型，選擇智慧輸入法 > 智慧輸入法類型 > 標準或字詞建議。如果您選擇標準，手機會根據您已輸入的字元嘗試預測該詞。如果您選擇字詞建議，手機甚至會在您輸入所有字元前嘗試預測及完成該詞。

 **秘訣：**當輸入文字的書寫語言設定為英文時，按住 #，然後選擇啟動預想字典或關閉預想字典設定智慧預測型英文開啓或關閉。

## ■ 使用智慧預測型英文輸入法

您只需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置辭典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

1. 使用按鍵 2 至 9 開始輸入文字。每個字母只需按一次鍵。手機顯示 \* 或字母，如果其可以作為一個獨立有意義的單詞。輸入的字母以下劃線表示。

如果您選擇字詞建議作為智慧輸入法類型，手機開始預測您正在輸入的文字。在您輸入一些字母後，並且如果這些輸入的字母不是一個單詞，手機會嘗試預測較長的單詞。僅輸入的字母用下劃線表示。

2. 在完成輸入單詞並確定無誤後，按 0 鍵增加空格確認。如果單詞不正確，重複按 \* 直至出現想要的單詞，然後確認；或按操作，然後選擇其他對應項，再選擇您想要的單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示“？”，代表字典中沒有該單詞。要新增單詞至字典，選擇**拼寫**。手機顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成單詞，然後選擇**儲存**。要添加符號，選擇**Symbol**。

### ■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 0。
- 要向左、右、下或上移動游標，朝相應的方向捲動。
- 要刪除游標左邊的字元，按**清除**。按住清除可加快刪除字元。

要在編寫訊息時一次過刪除所有字元，按**操作**，然後選擇**清除文字**。

- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，按**操作**，然後選擇**插入單字**。用傳統英文輸入法寫入單字並按**儲存**。單字同樣也可以加到辭典內。

- 當使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 \* 開啓特殊字元的列表。當使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，按住 \* 開啓特殊字元的列表。

當您的手機螢幕顯示特殊字元的列表時，您可以按 \* 開啓表情符號的列表。或當正在輸入文字時，按**操作**，然後選擇**插入表情符號**開啓表情符號的列表。

捲動至字元或表情符號，然後按**確定**選擇字元或表情符號。



導 航 功 能 表

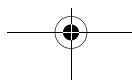
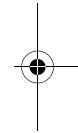
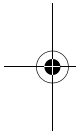


## 5. 導 航 功 能 表

手機提供各式各樣的功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

### ■ 進入功能表內的功能

1. 要進入功能表，選擇功能表。  
要更改功能表檢視，選擇操作 > 主功能表顯示格式 > 清單或圖示。
2. 在功能表中捲動，然後選擇，例如：設定。
3. 如果功能表包括子功能表，選擇您想要的，例如：通話。
4. 如果選擇的功能表包括子功能表，選擇您想要的，例如：任何鍵接聽。
5. 選擇想要的設定。
6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇返回。要退出功能表，選擇退出。



## 6. 功能表

### ■ 訊息

訊息服務僅在網絡商或服務供應商支援時才能使用。



**注意：**當發送訊息時，您的手機可能會顯示訊息已發出的字樣。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至本裝置中所編入的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示收件人已經收到訊息。如要獲取更多有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。



**重要資料：**開啓訊息時務請當心。訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

僅具備兼容功能的裝置可以接收及顯示訊息。訊息的顯示可能視乎接收的裝置而有所不同。

### 文字訊息 (SMS)

透過短訊息服務 (SMS)，您可以發送及接收由多個包含圖片的普通文字訊息組成的多段訊息 (網絡服務)。

在您可以發送任何文字、圖片及電郵訊息前，您需要儲存訊息中心號碼。請參閱「訊息設定」，第 24 頁。

要查詢可用的 SMS 電郵服務及要申請此服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。要儲存電郵地址至通訊錄中，請參閱「儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像」，第 26 頁。

本裝置支援發送字元數超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息將會以一系列的兩個或多個訊息發送。您的服務供應商可能會相應收取費用。使用重音符號或其他符號的字元，以及某些語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，從而限制在單個訊息內可以發送的字元數。

在螢幕頂部，您可以看到訊息長度指示符號，計算還可輸入的字元數。例如：10/2 表示您還可以增加 10 個字元，文字將分為兩個訊息發送。



### 編寫或發送 SMS 訊息


1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 文字訊息。

## 功能表



- 輸入訊息請參閱「輸入法」，第 9 頁。要在訊息中插入文字範本或圖片，請參閱「範本」，第 16 頁。每個圖片訊息由多個文字訊息組成。發送一個圖片或多段訊息比發送一個文字訊息需要更多費用。
- 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > 最近使用名單、至電話號碼、至多人、至電子郵件地址，或使用預先定義的訊息操作模式發送訊息，選擇經訊息設定組。如要獲取有關發送操作模式的資料，請參閱「文字及 SMS 電郵」，第 24 頁。選擇或輸入電話號碼或電郵地址，或選擇操作模式。
- 在閱讀訊息時，選擇操作，然後刪除或轉發訊息；編輯訊息為文字訊息或 SMS 電郵；重新命名您正在閱讀的訊息或將訊息移動至其他資料夾；或查看或擷取訊息詳情。您亦可以從訊息開頭複製文字至您手機的日曆作為備忘錄備註。要在閱讀圖片訊息時儲存圖片至範本資料夾中，選擇儲存圖片。
- 要以訊息形式回覆，選擇回覆 > 文字訊息或多媒體訊息輸入回覆訊息。當回覆電郵時，先確認或編輯電郵的地址和主題。
- 要發送訊息至顯示的號碼，選擇發送 > 確認。

## 閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息

當您已收到使用 SMS 的訊息或電郵時，會顯示 。當出現閃動  時表示訊息記憶體已滿。在您可以接收新訊息前，您需要在收件匣資料夾中刪除一些舊訊息。

- 要查看新訊息，選擇顯示。要稍後查看訊息，選擇退出。要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣。如果已收到多個訊息，選擇您想要閱讀的訊息。 表示未閱讀的訊息。

## 範本

您的手機為您提供文字範本  及圖片範本 ，您可以在文字、圖片或 SMS 電郵訊息中使用。

要進入範本列表，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 已存資料 > 文字訊息 > 範本。

## 多媒體訊息 (MMS)

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、聲音、圖片、日曆備註、名片或短片。本手機支援最大為 300 KB 的多媒體訊息。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。一些網絡允許文字訊息包括互聯網地址，您可以在此互聯網地址查看多媒體訊息。

多媒體訊息支援以下格式：

- 圖片：JPEG、GIF、WBMP、BMP 及 PNG。
- 聲音：MP3、AAC、可調多和弦 MIDI (SP-MIDI)、AMR 音效和單音鈴聲。
- 短片：帶 QCIF 及 SubQCIF 影像大小的 3GP 格式及 AMR、WB AMR 或 ACC LC 音效

手機不需要支援檔案格式的所有變化。

當有通話、遊戲、其他 Java 應用程式或透過 GSM 數據正在進行的瀏覽過程時，您不能接收多媒體訊息。由於多媒體訊息的發送可能因為多種原因導致失敗，因此對於重要通訊不要僅僅依賴它。

#### 編寫及發送多媒體訊息

要設定多媒體訊息需要的設定，請參閱「多媒體」，第 24 頁。要檢查可用的多媒體訊息服務及申請此項服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體訊息。
2. 輸入訊息請參閱「輸入法」，第 9 頁。

要插入檔案，選擇操作 > 插入及以下選項：

圖像、聲音片段或短片插入多媒體資料中的檔案。

新圖像開啓相機以拍攝一張要增加至訊息的新圖像。

新增聲音片段開啓錄音機以錄製要增加至訊息的新錄音。

投影片插入投影片至訊息。您的手機支援包括多頁 (投影片) 的多媒體訊息。每張投影片可以包括文字、一個圖像、一個日曆備註、一張名片和一個聲音片段。如果訊息包括多張投影片，選擇操作 > 上一張投影片 > 下一張投影片或投影片列表開啓想要的投影片。要設定設影片之間的間隔，選擇操作 > 投影片計時。要把文字部份移至訊息的開頭或結尾，選擇操作 > 文字顯示於頂端或文字顯示於底端。


名片或日曆備註在訊息中插入名片或日曆備註。

以下選項可能可以使用：刪除刪除訊息中的圖像、投影片或聲音片段，清除文字、預覽、儲存訊息。在更多選項中，以下選項可能可以使用：插入姓名、插入號碼、訊息詳情及修改主題。

3. 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > 最近使用名單、至電話號碼、至電子郵件地址或至多人。

## 功能表

- 從列表中選擇聯絡人，或輸入電話號碼或電郵地址，或在**通訊錄 > 姓名**中尋找。選擇**確認**，然後訊息被移動至**寄件匣**資料夾中準備發送。



在發送多媒體訊息時，會顯示動畫圖示 ，您可以使用手機的其他功能。如果發送失敗，手機將嘗試重新發送訊息數次。如果發送失敗，訊息會保留在**寄件匣**資料夾中，您可稍後嘗試重新發送。


如果已選擇**儲存已發訊息 > 是**，發送的訊息已儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。請參閱「多媒體」，第 24 頁。當訊息已發送時，並不表示收件人已經收到訊息。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、鈴聲和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

### 閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息

多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般為開啓。

當手機接收多媒體訊息時，會顯示動畫 。當接收訊息後，會顯示  及收到多媒體訊息的字樣。

- 要閱讀訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。  
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣**。在訊息列表中， 表示未閱讀的訊息。選擇您想要查看的訊息。

- 中間選擇鍵的功能視乎訊息中當前顯示的附件而有所改變。


如果接收的訊息包含簡報，選擇**播放**查看整個訊息。

否則，選擇**播放**收聽已附於訊息的聲音片段或查看短片。要放大圖片，選擇**放大**。要查看名片、日曆備註或要打開佈景物件，選擇**打開**。要開啓串流連結，選擇**載入**。

- 要回覆訊息，選擇**操作 > 回覆 > 文字訊息**或**多媒體訊息**輸入回覆訊息，然後選擇**發送**。您可以僅發送回覆訊息至發送訊息給您的人。

選擇**操作**，以下某些選項可能可以使用：**播放簡報**、**顯示文字**、**打開圖像**、**打開聲音片段**或**打開短片**、**儲存圖像**、**儲存聲音片段**、**儲存短片**、**詳情**、**刪除訊息**、**回覆**、**全部回覆**、**轉發至號碼**、**轉發至電郵地址**或**轉發至多人**、**修改**、**訊息詳情**。

### 記憶體已滿

當您有新的多媒體訊息正在等候，而訊息的記憶體已滿時， 閃爍，並且會顯示**多媒體記憶體已滿**，顯示等待的訊息。要查看等待的訊息，選擇**顯示**。要儲存訊息，選擇**儲存**。要刪除舊訊息，選擇**資料夾**及要刪除的舊訊息。

要放棄等候的訊息，選擇**退出 > 確認**。如果您選擇**取消**，您可以檢視訊息。

### 資料夾

手機儲存接收的文字及多媒體訊息至**收件匣**資料夾中。

未發送的多媒體訊息被移動至**寄件匣**資料夾中。

如果您已選擇**訊息設定 > 文字訊息 > 儲存發出的訊息 > 是**及**訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息 > 儲存已發訊息 > 是**，發送的訊息會儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。

要儲存您已編寫並想要稍後發送的文字訊息至**已存資料**資料夾中，選擇**操作 > 儲存訊息 > 已存文字訊息**。對於多媒體訊息，選擇選項**儲存訊息**。☒ 表示未發送的訊息。

要組織您的文字訊息，您可以移動一部分訊息至**我的資料夾**中，或為您的訊息新增資料夾。選擇**訊息 > 已存資料 > 文字訊息 > 我的資料夾**。

要新增資料夾，選擇**操作 > 新增資料夾**。如果您還沒有儲存任何資料夾，選擇**新增**。

要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至想要的資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

### 即時訊息 (IM)

即時訊息(網絡服務)是發送短小、簡單的文字訊息至在線用戶的一種方式，通過 TCP/IP 協議傳輸。

在您可以使用即時訊息前，您需要申請此項服務。要查詢供應和費用的資料及要申請此服務，請與您的網絡商和服務供應商聯絡，您亦可以從他們那裡獲得您獨一無二的 ID、密碼及設定。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱**連接設定**，刊於「進入即時訊息功能表」，第 19 頁。螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

視乎個別的網絡，啟動的即時訊息會談會加快消耗手機電池，您可能需要連接手機至充電器。

### 進入即時訊息功能表

要在離線狀態下進入功能表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 即時訊息**。如果即時訊息服務有多組連接設定可用，選擇想要的一組。如果僅定義了一組設定，其將被自動選擇。

會顯示以下選項：**登入**連接至即時訊息服務；**已存**會談查看、刪除或重新命名您在即時訊息會談中儲存的即時訊息會話；**連接**設定編輯訊息及動態顯示連接所需的設定。

## 功能表

### 連接至即時訊息服務

要連接至即時訊息服務，進入即時訊息功能表，啟動即時訊息服務，然後選擇登入。當手機已成功連接，會顯示已登入的字樣。

要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，選擇登出。

### 開始即時訊息會談

開啓即時訊息功能表，然後連接至服務。以不同的方法開始服務。選擇

會談在目前即時訊息會談中查看新的及已讀的即時訊息或加入即時訊息的邀請列表。捲動至您想要的訊息或邀請，然後按打開閱讀訊息。

☞ 顯示新的和 ☞ 已閱讀的即時訊息。

☞ 顯示新的和 ☞ 閱讀群組訊息。

☞ 顯示邀請訊息。

螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

即時訊息聯絡人包括您已增加的聯絡人。如果新聯絡人已顯示於列表中，捲動至您想要與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇聊天或打開。要新增聯絡人，請參閱「即時訊息聯絡人」，第 21 頁。

☐ 表示手機通訊錄記憶體中在線聯絡人及 ☐ 離線聯絡人。

☒ 表示已封鎖的聯絡人。☞ 表示已發送新訊息的聯絡人。

群組 > 公共群組。會顯示由網絡商或服務供應商提供的連結至公共群組的書籤列表。要開始與群組的即時訊息會談，捲動至群組，然後選擇加入。輸入你想在通話中使用的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時，您可以開始群組會談。要建立私人群組，請參閱「群組」，第 22 頁。

尋找 > 用戶或群組 透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電郵地址或姓名尋找網絡上其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果您選擇群組，您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

要在您找到想要的用戶或群組時開始會談，選擇操作 > 聊天或加入群組。

從通訊錄開始會談，請參閱「查看已申請的名單」，第 29 頁。

### 接受或拒絕邀請

在待機模式下，當您連接至即時訊息服務並已接收到新的邀請時，會顯示 1 個會談邀請。要閱讀訊息，選擇閱讀。如果已收到多個邀請，捲動至您想要的邀請，然後選擇打開。要加入私人群組會談，選擇接受，然後輸入螢幕名稱；或要拒絕或刪除邀請，選擇操作 > 拒絕或刪除。

### 閱讀已接收的即時訊息

在待機模式下，當您已連接至即時訊息服務，並已接收到不是當前會談中的新訊息時，會顯示 1 個即時訊息。要閱讀訊息，選擇閱讀。如果您接收到多個訊息，捲動至訊息，然後選擇打開。

在當前會談中接收的新訊息會保留至即時訊息 > 會談中。如果您收到訊息的傳送者不在即時訊息聯絡人中時，會顯示傳送者的識別碼。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，選擇操作 > 儲存連絡人。

### 參加會談



選擇編輯加入或開始即時訊息會談。編寫您的訊息，然後選擇發送，或按通話鍵發送。如果您選擇操作，以下某些選項可以使用：顯示會談、儲存連絡人、群組成員、封鎖聯絡人、結束會談。

### 編輯您的顯示狀態

1. 開啓即時訊息功能表，然後連接至即時訊息服務。
2. 要查看及編輯您自己的動態資料或螢幕名稱，選擇我的設定。
3. 要允許所有其他即時訊息用戶在您上線時可以看到您，選擇顯示狀態 > 任何人都可見。

要僅允許位於您的即時訊息聯絡人列表中的聯絡人在您上線時可以看到您，選擇顯示狀態 > 僅聯絡人可見。

要顯示為離線，選擇顯示狀態 > 顯示為離線。

當您已連接至即時訊息服務時， 表示您在線，及  表示您對其他人顯示為離線。

### 即時訊息聯絡人

要新增聯絡人至即時訊息聯絡人列表，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇即時訊息聯絡人。要新增聯絡人至列表，選擇操作 > 新增連絡人，或如果您沒有增加聯絡人，選擇新增。選擇手動輸入識別碼、從伺服器尋找、從伺服器複製或使用手機號碼。

捲動至聯絡人，然後開始會談，選擇聊天，或選擇操作 > 連絡人資訊、封鎖聯絡人 (或解鎖連絡人)、新增連絡人、刪除連絡人、更改列表、複製至伺服器或顯示狀態提示。

### 封鎖及解鎖訊息

要封鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇會談 > 即時訊息聯絡人；或加入或開始會談。捲動至您想要封鎖其訊息的聯絡人，選擇操作 > 封鎖聯絡人 > 確認。

## 功能表

要解鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**封鎖列表**。捲動至您想解鎖其訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇**解鎖**。

### 群組

您可以建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談中存在，並且此群組已儲存至服務供應商的伺服器中。如果您已登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，所有與群組相關的功能表會變暗。

### 公共群組

您可以儲存您的服務供應商可能會維護的公共群組用作書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，選擇**群組 > 公共群組**。捲動至您想要與其聊天的群組，然後選擇**加入**。如果您不在群組內，輸入您的螢幕名稱作為您在群組的暱稱。要從您的群組列表中刪除群組，選擇**操作 > 刪除群組**。

要尋找群組，選擇**群組 > 公共群組 > 尋找群組**。您可以透過群組中的成員、群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

### 建立私人群組

連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**群組 > 建立群組**。輸入群組的名稱及您想要使用的螢幕名稱。標記聯絡人列表中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

## 電郵應用程式

電郵應用程式讓您可以從手機進入您的電郵帳號，即使您不在辦公室或家中。電郵應用程式有別於 SMS 和 MMS 電郵功能。

您的手機支援 POP3 和 IMAP4 電郵伺服器。在您可以發送及擷取任何電郵前，您需要執行以下操作：

- 獲得一個新電郵帳號或使用當前這個。如要獲取有關電郵帳號供應的資料，請與您的電郵服務供應商聯絡。
- 如要獲取有關電郵所需設定的資料，請與您的電郵服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 x 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，第 38 頁。

要啟動電郵設定，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息**。請參閱「電郵」，第 25 頁。

此應用程式不支援鍵盤音。

### 編寫及發送電郵

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 建立電子郵件**。
2. 輸入收件人的電郵地址，主題及電郵訊息。

要附加檔案至電郵，選擇操作 > 附加及多媒體資料中想要的檔案。

3. 選擇發送 > 立即發送。

#### 下載電郵

1. 要進入電郵應用程式，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件。

2. 要下載已發送至您電郵帳號的電郵訊息，選擇提取。

要下載新電郵訊息及要發送已儲存於寄件匣資料夾中的電郵，選擇操作 > 提取並發送。

要先下載已發送至您電郵帳號的新電郵訊息的標題，選擇操作 > 檢查新電子郵件。然後，要下載選擇的電郵，標記您想要的一個，再選擇操作 > 提取。

3. 選擇收件匣中的新訊息。要稍後查看，選擇返回。☑ 表示未閱讀的訊息。

#### 閱讀及回覆電郵

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 收件匣。在閱讀訊息時，選擇操作查看可使用的選項。

要回覆電郵，選擇回覆 > 原訊息或空白螢幕。要回覆至多人，選擇操作 > 全部回覆。先確認或編輯電郵地址和主題，然後編寫回覆。要發送訊息，選擇發送 > 立即發送。

#### 收件匣及其他資料夾

手機儲存您從電郵帳號下載的電郵至收件匣資料夾中。其他資料夾包括以下資料夾：草稿用於儲存未完成的電郵；永久信箱用於組織及儲存您的電郵；寄件匣用於儲存未發送的電郵；及寄件備份用於儲存已發送的電郵。

要管理資料夾及其電郵內容，選擇操作 > 管理資料夾。

#### 刪除電郵訊息

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > 管理資料夾及想要的資料夾。標記您想要刪除的訊息，然後選擇操作 > 刪除刪除。


從您的手機刪除電郵不會從電郵伺服器中刪除。要設定手機亦刪除電郵伺服器上的電郵，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > 附加設定 > 保留複本在伺服器 > 刪除已提取訊息。

#### 留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取詳細資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要致電您的留言信箱，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 留言訊息 > 按聽留言訊息。要輸入、尋找或編輯您的留言信箱號碼，選擇留言信箱號碼。

## 功能表

如果網絡支援， 將顯示新的語音訊息。選擇**接聽致電留言信箱號碼**。

## 廣播訊息

透過**廣播訊息**網絡服務，您可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息。要查詢有關供應、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

## 服務指令

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 系統指令編輯器**。編寫及發送服務要求 (亦稱為 USSD 指令) 至您的服務供應商，例如：網絡服務的啟動指令。

## 刪除訊息

要刪除資料夾中的所有訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 刪除訊息**及您想要刪除訊息的資料夾。選擇**確認**，如果資料夾包含未讀訊息，手機會詢問您是否也要刪除這些訊息。再次選擇**確認**。

## 訊息設定

### 文字及 SMS 電郵

訊息設定影響訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息**及以下選項：

- **訊息設定組**，然後選擇您想要更改的設定 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援多組訊息操作模式設定)。

以下選項可能可以使用：**訊息中心號碼** (由您的服務供應商發送)、**發送格式**、**訊息有效期**、**預設收訊號碼** (文字訊息) 或**電子郵件伺服器** (電郵)、**訊息報告**、**使用分組數據**、**本中心回覆** (網絡服務) 及**重新命名訊息設定組**。

- **儲存發出的訊息** > 是設定手機儲存已發送的文字訊息至**寄件備份資料夾**中。

### 多媒體

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息**及以下選項：

- **儲存已發訊息** > 是一設定手機儲存已發送的多媒體訊息至**寄件備份資料夾**中。
- **訊息報告** — 要求網絡對您的訊息發送**訊息報告** (網絡服務)。
- **縮小圖像** — 定義當您插入圖像至多媒體訊息時的圖像大小。
- **預設投影片計時** — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間。

## 功能表

## 繁體中文

- **允許多媒體接收 > 是或否** — 接收或封鎖多媒體訊息。如果您選擇在註冊網絡，您無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。
  - **收到的多媒體訊息 > 提取、手動提取或拒絕** — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、在提示後手動接收或拒絕接收。
  - **配置設定 > 配置**。僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇服務供應商、多媒體訊息的預設或個人配置。  
選擇帳號，然後選擇啟動的配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息服務帳號。
  - **允許接收廣告** — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果允許多媒體接收設定為否，此設定便不會顯示。
- 電郵**  
此設定影響電郵的發送、接收和檢視。  
您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵應用程式的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 x 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，第 38 頁。  
要啟動電郵應用程式的設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息及以下選項：
- **配置** — 選擇您想要啟動的設定。
  - **帳號** — 選擇服務供應商提供的帳號。
  - **我的名稱** — 輸入您的姓名或暱稱。
  - **電子郵件地址** — 輸入電郵地址。
  - **包括簽名** — 您可以定義當您編寫訊息時自動添加至電郵結尾的簽名。
  - **回覆地址** — 輸入您想發送回覆的電郵地址。
  - **SMTP 用戶名稱** — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的姓名。
  - **SMTP 密碼** — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的密碼。
  - **顯示終端機視窗** — 選擇確認手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。
  - **內送郵件伺服器類型** — 選擇 POP3 或 IMAP4，視乎您正在使用的電郵系統的類型而定。如果兩個類型都支援，選擇 IMAP4。
  - **接收郵件設定**  
如果您已選擇 POP3 作為內送伺服器類型，會顯示以下選項：提取電子郵件、POP3 用戶名稱、POP3 密碼及顯示終端機視窗。

## 功能表

如果您已選擇 **IMAP4** 作為內送伺服器類型，會顯示以下選項：**提取電子郵件**、**提取方式**、**IMAP4 用戶名稱**、**IMAP4 密碼**及**顯示終端機視窗**。

## 其他設定

要選擇訊息的其他設定，選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 其他設定**。要更改閱讀及編寫訊息的字體大小，選擇**字體大小**。要設定手機用圖像表情符號取代基於字的表情符號，選擇**圖像表情符號 > 是**。


## 訊息計數器

選擇**功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息計數器**獲取有關您最近通訊的大概資料。

## ■ 通訊錄

您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼 (通訊錄) 至手機的記憶體及 **SIM** 卡的記憶體中。

手機記憶體可以儲存帶電話號碼及文字項目的聯絡人。您也可以為一定數目的姓名儲存圖片。

儲存在 **SIM** 卡中的姓名與電話號碼，以  表示。



## 在通訊錄中尋找姓名

1. 在待機模式下，向下按導航鍵。

2. 輸入您正要尋找姓名的第一個輸入法符號。輸入法符號在 **pop-up** 視窗中顯示。視乎您的需要，您可以在 **pop-up** 視窗中輸入更多的符號。會顯示相應的姓名。

請注意列出姓名的次序可能與**通訊錄**中的不同。


當 **pop-up** 視窗顯示時，您可以按 **#** 更改輸入法。

## 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼將儲存於使用的記憶體中。選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 新增姓名**。輸入姓名及電話號碼。

## 儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像

在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中，您可為每個姓名儲存不同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。

您儲存的第一個號碼被自動設定為預設號碼，以一個圍繞該號碼類型指示符號的方框表示，例如：。從通訊錄選擇姓名時 (例如：要撥打的電話)，除非選擇了另一個號碼，否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定使用的記憶體是**手機**或是**手機和 SIM 卡**。
2. 捲動至您想要新增電話號碼或文字項目的姓名，然後選擇**詳情 > 操作 > 新增詳情**。

3. 要新增電話號碼，選擇號碼及一個電話號碼類型。

要增加其他詳情，選擇文字類型，或多媒體資料中的圖像。

如果您已連接至動態顯示服務，選擇用戶識別碼 > 尋找從您服務供應商的伺服器尋找識別碼。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，第 28 頁。如果僅找到一個識別碼，此識別碼將自動儲存。否則，要儲存識別碼，選擇操作 > 儲存。要輸入識別碼，選擇手動輸入識別碼。

要更改電話號碼類型，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇操作 > 更改類型。要設定選擇的號碼為預設號碼，選擇設定為預設號碼。

4. 輸入電話號碼及文字項目；要儲存，選擇確認。
5. 要返回待機模式，選擇返回 > 退出。

### 複製聯絡人

尋找您想要複製的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > 複製。您可以從手機聯絡人記憶體複製姓名及電話號碼至 SIM 卡記憶體，反之亦然。SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

### 編輯聯絡人詳情

1. 尋找您想要編輯的聯絡人，選擇詳情；然後捲動至想要的姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或圖像。
2. 要編輯姓名、電話號碼或文字項目，或要更改圖像，選擇操作 > 修改姓名、修改號碼、修改詳情或更改圖像。  
當識別碼位於即時訊息聯絡人或已申請的名單列表中時，您不能編輯此識別碼。

### 刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情

要刪除手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中的所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 刪除全部姓名 > 從手機記憶體或從 SIM 卡。使用保密碼確認。

要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > 刪除聯絡人。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇操作 > 刪除 > 刪除號碼、刪除詳情或刪除圖像。在通訊錄中刪除圖片並不會從多媒體資料中刪除。

## 功能表

### 姓名

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡信息。

要發送名片，尋找您想要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 發送名片 > 經多媒體發送、經短訊息發送或經藍芽發送。

當您已接收名片時，選擇顯示 > 儲存儲存名片至手機的記憶體中。要放棄名片，選擇退出 > 確認。

### 我的動態顯示

通過動態顯示服務 (網絡服務)，您可以與其他配備兼容裝置並已進入此服務的用戶分享您的動態顯示狀態。動態顯示狀態包括您的顯示狀態、狀態訊息和個人圖案。其他已進入服務及請求您資料的用戶也可以看到您的狀態。需要的訊息顯示於通訊錄功能表中的已申請的名單中。您可以個人化您想與其他人分享的資料及控制誰可以看到您的狀態。

在您可以使用動態顯示前，您需要申請此項服務。要查看有關供應、價格的資料及要申請服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，您亦可從他們那裡獲得您獨一無二的 ID、密碼及服務的設定。請參閱「配置」，第 38 頁。

當您已連接至動態顯示服務時，您仍可以使用手機的其他功能，動態顯示服務在背景中運行。如果您中斷與服務的連接，您的動態顯示狀態仍會向查看者顯示一段時間，視乎服務供應商而定。

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 我的動態顯示，然後選擇以下選項：

- 連接至“我的動態顯示”服務或中斷服務連接連接至服務或中斷與服務的連接。
- 顯示我的動態顯示查看在私人動態顯示及公共動態顯示中的狀態。
- 編輯我的動態顯示可更改您的動態顯示狀態。選擇我的動態資料、我的顯示訊息、我的顯示圖案或顯示給。
- 我的查看者 > 當前查看者、私人名單或封鎖列表。
- 設定 > 待機時顯示當前動態顯示資料、與操作模式同步處理、連接類型或動態顯示設定。

### 已申請的名單

您可以建立聯絡人列表，這些聯絡人的動態顯示狀態資料是您想留意的。僅當資料被您的聯絡人及網絡允許時，您才可以查看。要查看這些已申請的名單，在聯絡人中捲動或使用已申請的名單功能表。

確定使用的記憶體是手機或是手機和 SIM 卡。

要連接至動態顯示服務，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 我的動態顯示 > 連接至「我的動態顯示」服務。

#### 新增聯絡人至已申請的名單

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單。
2. 如果您的列表中沒有聯絡人，選擇**新增**。否則，選擇**操作 > 新申請**。將顯示您的聯絡人列表。
3. 從列表中選擇聯絡人，如果此聯絡人已儲存用戶識別碼，則此聯絡人將添加至申請名單的列表內。


#### 查看已申請的名單

要查看動態顯示資料，請參閱「在通訊錄中尋找姓名」，第 26 頁。

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單。

會顯示已申請的名單中第一個聯絡人的狀態資料。人們想要給其他人的信息包括文字和一些以下圖示：

， 或  表示此人是可用的、慎用的或不可用的。

 表示此聯絡人的動態顯示資料是不可以交談。

2. 選擇詳情查看所選聯絡人的詳情；或選擇**操作 > 新申請、聊天、發送訊息、發送名片**或取消申請。

#### 取消申請聯絡人

要從通訊錄列表中取消申請聯絡人，選擇聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 用戶識別碼 > 操作 > 取消申請 > 確認。

要取消申請，使用已申請的名單功能表，請參閱「查看已申請的名單」，第 29 頁。

#### 設定

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 設定，然後選擇以下選項：記憶體選擇為您的聯絡人選擇 SIM 卡或手機記憶體。要從兩個記憶體中提取姓名和電話號碼，選擇**手機和 SIM 卡**。在這種情況下，姓名與電話號碼會儲存在手機的記憶體內。要選擇通訊錄中姓名及電話號碼顯示的方式，選擇**顯示方式**。要查看可用及已用的記憶體容量，選擇**記憶體狀態**。

#### 群組

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼整理至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的號碼分組中。

## 功能表

### 單鍵撥號

要設定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 單鍵撥號**，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇設定，或如果該鍵已設定號碼，選擇**操作 > 更改**。選擇**尋找**，然後先選擇姓名，再選擇您想要設定的號碼。如果**單鍵撥號**功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。亦請參閱**單鍵撥號**，刊於「通話」，第 37 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，第 7 頁。

### 語音撥號

您可透過說出已新增至電話號碼的語音標籤撥打電話。任何說出的詞，例如：姓名，都可以作為語音標籤。您可以建立的語音標籤的數量是有限的。

使用語音標籤前，請注意：

- 語音標籤與所使用的語言無關。它們取決於發音者的聲音。
- 您必須正確地說出與您錄製的語音標籤相同的姓名。
- 語音標籤對於背景噪音十分敏感。在一個安靜的環境下錄製和使用語音標籤。
- 語音標籤不能接受非常短的姓名。請使用較長的姓名，並避免為不同的號碼使用相似的姓名。




**注意：**在嘈雜的環境或在緊急的情況下使用語音標籤比較困難，因此您不能在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

### 新增及管理語音標籤

儲存或複製您想要添加語音標籤的聯絡人至手機的記憶體中。您亦可以新增語音標籤至 SIM 卡中的姓名，但如果您更換了新的 SIM 卡，在新增語音標籤前您需要先刪除舊的語音標籤。

1. 選擇您想要新增語音標籤的聯絡人。
2. 選擇詳情，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作 > 新增語音標籤**。
3. 選擇**開始**，然後清晰地說出您想要錄製為語音標籤的字。錄製完成後，手機會播放錄製的標籤。

 顯示於**通訊錄**中帶語音標籤的電話號碼之後。

要查看語音標籤，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 語音標籤**。捲動至您想要的帶有語音標籤的聯絡人，然後選擇選項以收聽、刪除或更改已錄製的語音標籤。

### 使用語音標籤撥打電話

如果手機有應用程式正在使用 GPRS 連接發送或接收數據，在語音撥號前您必須先結束應用程式。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。會聽到短的提示聲，並且顯示請講話。
2. 清楚地說出語音標籤。手機會播放可辨認的語音標籤，並在 1.5 秒後撥打語音標籤的電話號碼。

如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵開始語音撥號。

### 廣播、服務及本手機號碼

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄，以下選項可能可以使用：

**客戶服務號碼** — 致電您服務供應商的客戶服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼（網絡服務）。

**服務號碼** — 致電您服務供應商的服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼（網絡服務）。

**本手機號** — 查看已設定至您 SIM 卡的電話號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼。

### ■ 通話記錄

手機會記錄已識別的未接來電、已接來電、已撥電話、訊息收件人及大約的通話時間。

僅當手機已開機，並且處於系統的服務範圍之內與及系統支援以上功能時，手機才會記錄。



### 最近通話列表

當您在未接來電、已接來電、已撥電話或訊息收訊人功能表中選擇操作時，您可以查看通話的時間；編輯、查看或撥打記錄的電話號碼；新增號碼至記憶體；或從列表中刪除號碼。您亦可以發送文字訊息。要刪除最近通話列表，選擇刪除最近通話記錄。

### 計數器及計時器



**注意：**您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級時，一些計數器可能會被重設。

選擇功能表 > 通話記錄 > 通話計時、分組數據計數器或分組數據連接計時器獲取您最近通訊的大概資料。

### 定位資料

網絡向您發送一個位置要求。您可確定僅當您同意時，網絡才向您的手機發送位置資料（網絡服務）。請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，申請及同意接收位置資料。

## 功能表

要接受或拒絕位置要求，選擇接受或拒絕。如果您錯過一個要求，手機將自動根據您與您的網絡商或服務供應商訂下的協定而接受或拒絕該要求。手機顯示 1 個未接到的位置要求。要查看未收到的位置要求，選擇顯示。

要查看最近 10 個私人通知及要求，或要刪除這些通知或要求，選擇功能表 > 通話記錄 > 定位 > 位置記錄 > 打開資料夾或全部刪除。

## 設定



### 操作模式

手機有各種設定分組、通話操作模式，您可以為不同情況和環境設定適合的鈴聲。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 操作模式。捲動至操作模式，然後選擇。

- 要啟動選定的操作模式，選擇啟動。
- 要設定操作模式啟動一段時間 (最長為 24 小時)，選擇定時，然後設定結束時間。當為操作模式設定的時間過後，以前沒有定時的操作模式將啟動。
- 要個人化操作模式，選擇個人化選擇。選擇您要更改的設定，然後更改。

要更改您的動態顯示狀態資料，選擇我的動態顯示 > 我的動態資料或我的顯示訊息。如果您設定與操作模式同步處理為開，則我的動態顯示功能表可以使用。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，第 28 頁。

## 佈景

一個佈景包括很多個人化您手機的元素，例如：背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、彩色模式和鈴聲。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 佈景，然後選擇以下選項：

- 選擇佈景設定您手機中的佈景。會開啓多媒體資料中的一個資料夾列表。開啓佈景資料夾，然後選擇佈景。
- 佈景下載開啓一個連結的列表以下載更多的佈景。請參閱「下載檔案」，第 55 頁。

## 鈴聲

您可以更改所選當前操作模式的設定。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 鈴聲。選擇及更改來電提示、鈴聲、鈴聲音量、振動提示、訊息提示聲、即時訊息提示聲、按鍵音及警告音。您可以在操作模式功能表內找到相同的設定，請參閱「操作模式」，第 32 頁。

要手機設定僅在收到所選聯絡人群組中的電話時才響鈴，選擇優先號碼組。捲動至想要的來電分組或所有來電，然後選擇標記。

### 螢幕顯示

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕及以下選項：

**背景圖片 > 選擇背景圖片或選擇投影片匣及多媒體資料** — 中的圖像及投影片，以設定手機在待機模式下顯示這些圖片、圖像或投影片。要啟動背景圖片，選擇開。

**螢幕保護圖案** — 要從多媒體資料中選擇螢幕保護圖案，選擇螢幕保護圖案 > 圖像、投影片組、短片、行針時鐘或數字時鐘。要輸入螢幕保護圖案在多長時間後啟動，選擇啟動時間。要啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇開。

**省電螢幕保護 > 開** — 節省一些電池電量。當沒有使用手機功能一段時間後，數碼時鐘便會顯示。

**顏色模式** — 更改某些螢幕顯示部分的顏色，例如：指示符號、訊號及電池電量條。

**待機狀態的字體顏色** — 選擇待機模式下螢幕上文字的顏色。

**網絡標誌** — 設定手機顯示或不顯示網絡標誌。

### 時間和日期

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期及以下選項：

**時鐘** — 設定手機在待機模式下顯示時鐘，調校時鐘及選擇時區和時間格式。

**日期** — 設定手機在待機模式下顯示日期，設定日期，並選擇日期格式及日期分隔符號。

**自動更新時間 (網絡服務)** — 設定手機根據當前的時區自動更新時間和日期。

### 我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。

#### 右選擇鍵

要設定預定義列表中的一項手機功能至右選擇鍵，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 右選擇鍵。請參閱「待機模式」，第 5 頁。此功能表可能不會顯示，視乎您的服務供應商而定。

#### 導航鍵

要設定預定義列表中的其他功能至導航鍵，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 導航鍵。請參閱「待機模式下的快捷操作」，第 5 頁。

## 功能表

### 語音指令

要透過說出語音標籤啟動手機功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 語音指令**。選擇資料夾，捲動至您想要新增語音標籤的功能，然後選擇**新增**。表示語音標籤。

### 數據連線

您可以使用藍芽無線技術連接您的手機至兼容裝置，例如：連接個人電腦。您亦可以定義分組數據撥號連接設定。

### 藍芽無線技術

本裝置兼容於 Bluetooth Specification 1.2 及支援以下操作模式：免提、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式、網絡覆蓋操作模式、一般接入操作模式、系列端口操作模式、一般接入交換操作模式、進階音效分配操作模式、及音效與視像遠端控制操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用 Nokia 許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向其他藍芽裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與本裝置之間的兼容性。一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍芽技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時容許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量且縮短電池壽命。

藍芽技術讓您可以連接手機至長達 10 米以內的兼容藍芽裝置。由於可用藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電通訊，您的手機和其他裝置不需要置於視線範圍內，儘管此連接可能受到來自障礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

### 設定藍芽連接

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽**。從以下選項中選擇：

**藍芽 > 開或關** — 啟動或關閉藍芽功能。表示啟動的藍芽連接。

**尋找音效配套** — 尋找兼容藍芽的音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

**已配對裝置** — 尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇**新裝置**列出範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。捲動至裝置，然後選擇**配對**。輸入裝置的藍芽密碼裝置，令裝置與手機建立聯繫（配對）。僅在您第一次連接裝置時才需要此密碼。您的手機連接至裝置，然後您便可以開始數據傳輸。

**藍芽無線連接**

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽。要查看當前啓動的藍芽連接，選擇當前裝置。要查看當前已與手機配對的藍芽裝置，選擇已配對裝置。

選擇操作進入以下其中一些功能，視乎裝置和藍芽連接的狀態而定。選擇連接 > 設定別名或不經確認即自動連接 > 是 一 設定手機自動連接至已配對的藍芽裝置。

**藍芽設定**

要定義您的手機顯示給其他藍芽裝置的方式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽 > 藍芽設定 > 手機可測性或我的手機名稱。

我們建議您使用手機可測性中的設定限制。總是僅接受來自您已同意的裝置的藍芽通訊。

**分組數據 (EGPRS)**

增強通用分組無線服務 (EGPRS)、分組數據是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。該服務讓您可以無線接入數據網絡，例如：互聯網。

可能使用分組數據的應用程式包括有 MMS、串流短片、瀏覽連接、電郵、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。

要定義使用服務的方式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接 > 當需要時 一 設定當使用分組數據的應用程式需要時，手機登錄及建立分組數據連接，而當您結束應用程式時，手機關閉分組數據連接；或 保持連線 一 設定在您開機時手機自動登錄分組數據網絡。會顯示 **G**。

**數據機設定**

您可以使用藍芽無線技術連接手機至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機作為數據機使用從個人電腦啓動 EGPRS 連接功能。

要從您的個人電腦定義連接設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點，啓動您想要使用的接入點，然後選擇修改接入點。選擇接入點別名，然後為當前選擇的接入點輸入暱稱。選擇分組數據接入點，然後輸入接入點的名稱 (APN) 以建立與 EGPRS 網絡的連接。

您亦可以在您的個人電腦上使用 Nokia 數據機選項 (Nokia Modem Options) 軟件設定撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「個人電腦套件」，第 59 頁。如果您已經在個人電腦和手機上進行了設定，會使用個人電腦的設定。

## 功能表

### 數據傳輸及同步處理

將您日曆、備註及通訊錄中的數據與其他兼容裝置 (例如：手機)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 進行同步處理。

### 伙伴列表

要複製或同步處理您手機中的數據，裝置及設定的名稱必須位於傳送通訊錄中的伙伴列表內。如果您收到來自其他裝置 (例如：兼容手機) 的數據，伙伴會自動增加至列表，使用其他裝置的通訊錄數據。伺服器同步及 PC 同步處理設定是列表中的原有項目。

要新增伙伴至列表，例如：新裝置，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 傳送通訊錄 > 操作 > 新增傳送裝置 > 手機同步處理或手機複製，然後根據傳輸類型輸入設定。

要編輯複製及同步處理的設定，從伙伴列表中選擇通訊錄，然後選擇操作 > 編輯。

要刪除選擇的伙伴，選擇操作 > 刪除。您不能刪除伺服器同步及手機同步處理。

### 與兼容裝置進行數據傳輸

同步處理使用藍芽無線技術。其他裝置處於待機模式下。

要開始數據傳輸，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 傳送通訊錄及列表中的傳輸伙伴，除了伺服器同步及手機同步處理。根據設定，選擇的數據將被複製或同步處理。

### 數據傳輸 (沒有 SIM 卡)

您的手機讓您可以不插入 SIM 卡而進行數據傳輸。

不插入 SIM 卡，開啓手機，然後選擇傳送及以下選項：

**傳送通訊錄**，然後從伙伴列表中選擇通訊錄 (除了伺服器同步及手機同步處理)，傳輸您手機的數據。手機開始同步處理或複製。

**接收資料** > 經藍芽發送接收來自其他手機的數據。

### 從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理

要從兼容個人電腦同步處理日曆、備註及通訊錄中的數據，使用藍芽無線技術。您亦需要將手機的 Nokia 個人電腦軟件套件安裝於個人電腦上。

透過從個人電腦開始同步處理，將手機的通訊錄、日曆及備註中的數據與個人電腦中的數據進行同步處理。

**從伺服器進行同步處理**

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，您需要申請同步處理服務。如要獲取更多有關此服務的資料及所需設定，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 x 頁，及「配置」，第 38 頁。

如果您已儲存數據至遠端互聯網伺服器上，您可以從您的手機開始同步處理使您的手機同步。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 伺服器同步**。根據您的設定，選擇**同步處理起始中**或**複製起始中**。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或在處理中斷後的同步處理可能需要長達 30 分鐘才能完成。

**通話**

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 通話**及以下選項：

**來電轉接 (網絡服務)** — 網絡服務。如果已啟動某些通話限制功能，您可能不能轉接來電。請參閱**通話限制**，刊於「保密」，第 39 頁。

**任何鍵接聽 > 開** — 按任意鍵 (除了電源鍵及左右選擇鍵或結束鍵以外) 接聽來電。

**自動重撥 > 開** — 設定手機在試撥失敗後繼續試撥，最多試撥十次。

**音效增強 > 啟動** — 增強說話的清晰性，特別是在嘈雜的環境下。

**單鍵撥號 > 開**及已設定至單鍵撥號鍵的姓名和電話號碼，**2 至 9**。要撥號，按住對應的數字鍵。

**來電等待 > 啟動** — 設定網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，第 8 頁。

**通話總結 > 開** — 設定手機在每次通話後簡單顯示該次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

**發送本手機號 (網絡服務) > 是**或**網絡預設**。

**用戶撥出號碼 (網絡服務)** — 選擇使用電話號碼 1 或 2 撥打電話 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援的話)。

**手機**

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 手機**及以下選項：

**手機語言** — 設定手機的顯示語言。如果您選擇**自動**，手機將根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。

**記憶體狀態** — 查看列表中每項功能可用及已用的記憶體。

**自動鍵盤鎖** — 設定當手機處於待機模式下且沒有使用任何手機功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇**開**，然後您可以設定時間 (從 5 秒至 60 分鐘)。

## 功能表

**安全鍵盤鎖** — 設定手機在開啓鍵盤鎖時要求保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇開。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

**小區訊息顯示 > 開** — 根據使用的流動網絡從服務供應商處接收資料 (網絡服務)。

**問候語**，然後輸入您想要手機在開機時簡單顯示的備註。

**網絡商選擇 > 自動** — 設定手機自動從您所在區域可用的流動網絡中選擇。使用**手動**，您可選擇與您的本地網絡商有漫遊協定的網絡。

**SIM 更新提示**。請參閱「SIM 服務」，第 58 頁。

**說明訊息顯示** — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字。

**開機鈴聲** — 選擇手機在開機時是否播放開機鈴聲。

## 增強配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動增強配套時，此功能表才會顯示。

**選擇功能表 > 設定 > 配套**。如果對應的增強配套正在或已經連接至手機，您可以選擇增強配套功能表。根據增強配套，選擇以下選項：

**預設模式** — 選擇在連接所選增強配套後自動啓動的操作模式。

**自動接聽** — 設定手機在收到來電 5 秒後自動接聽。如果來電提示已設定為**嗶一聲**或**關**，自動接聽便會關閉。

**燈光** — 設定燈光永遠開。選擇**自動**設定燈光在按鍵後亮起 15 秒。

**文字電話 > 使用文字電話 > 是** — 使用文字手機設定取代耳機或迴路設定。

## 配置

您可以為您手機的某些服務的功能正確配置設定。這些服務有：瀏覽器、多媒體訊息、遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理、動態顯示、電郵應用程式及串流。從您的 SIM 卡、或以配置訊息的形式從服務供應商處獲取設定，或手動輸入您的個人設定。來自 10 個不同服務供應商處的配置設定可以儲存於手機中，及可以在此功能表內管理。

要儲存以配置訊息形式從服務供應商處接收的配置設定，請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 x 頁。

**選擇功能表 > 設定 > 配置**及以下選項：

**預設配置設定** — 查看儲存於您手機內的服務供應商。捲動至服務供應商，然後選擇詳情查看此服務供應商的配置設定支援的應用程式。要設定服務供應商的配置設定為預設設定，選擇**操作 > 設為預設**。要刪除配置設定，選擇**刪除**。

**在全部應用程式中啟動預設** — 啟動支援的應用程式的預設配置設定。

**首選接入點** — 查看儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇**操作 > 詳情查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼**。

**連接至服務供應商支援** — 從服務供應商處下載配置設定。

**個人配置設定** — 為不同的服務手動增加個人帳號，及啟動或刪除這些帳號。要新增個人電腦帳號，如果您還沒有增加任何帳號，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作 > 新增**。選擇服務類型，然後選擇並輸入每個要求的參數。參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除或啟動**。

## 保密

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時 (例如，通話限制、封閉用戶組和固定撥號)，您仍可撥打已編入您裝置的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 保密**及以下選項：

**開機 PIN 碼** — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

**通話限制 (網絡服務)** — 限制撥打至您的手機或從您的手機打出的電話。需要限制密碼。

**固定撥號** — 限制您只能向所選的電話號碼撥打電話 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援此功能)。

**封閉用戶組 (網絡服務)** — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人。

**保密項目 > 手機** — 手機在每次插入新的 SIM 卡時要求輸入保密碼。選擇**手機通訊錄**，手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。

**密碼功能** — 設定使用的 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼，或更改保密碼、PIN 碼、UPIN 碼、PIN2 碼及限制密碼。

**當前使用密碼** — 選擇是否啟動 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。

**PIN2 碼要求** — 用以選擇當使用由 PIN2 碼保護的手機特殊功能時，是否要求 PIN2 碼。

## 功能表

### 原廠設定

要把部分功能表的設定重新設定為原廠值，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 恢復原廠設定**。輸入保密碼。請注意您已輸入或下載的數據，例如：儲存在通訊錄中的姓名和電話號碼都不會被刪除。

### ■ 網絡商功能表

此功能表讓您可以使用網絡商提供的服務。名稱和圖標視乎網絡商而定。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的網絡商聯絡。

網絡商可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「服務信箱」，第 55 頁。

### ■ 多媒體資料

在此功能表中，您可以管理圖片、圖像、錄音及鈴聲。這些檔案在資料夾內已整理妥當。



您的手機支援啟動密鑰系統保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啟動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、鈴聲和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

儲存於多媒體資料中的檔案使用手機中大約 52 MB 容量的記憶體。

1. 選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料**。  
**多媒體資料**資料夾中的原有資料夾有：圖像、短片、音樂檔案、佈景、圖案、鈴聲資料、語音備忘及收到的檔案。
2. 捲動至想要的資料夾。要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇**打開**。選擇操作，以下其中一項選項可能可以使用：  
**下載**、**刪除資料夾**、**移動**、**重新命名資料夾**、**詳情**、**瀏覽類型**、**排序**、**新增資料夾**、**記憶體狀態**及**啟動密鑰列表**。
3. 捲動至您想要查看的檔案，然後選擇**打開**。選擇操作，然後使用以下其中一項功能（可能適用於已選擇的檔案）：  
**下載**、**刪除**、**移動**、**重新命名**、**應用佈景**、**設定為背景圖片**、**設為鈴聲**、**詳情**、**瀏覽類型**、**排序**、**新增資料夾**、**記憶體狀態**。

**發送** — 使用 MMS、藍芽無線技術發送選擇的檔案。

**全部刪除** — 刪除所選資料夾中的所有檔案及資料夾。

**修改圖像** — 在選擇的圖片中插入文字、圖框或美工圖案，或調整圖像。

**按順序打開** — 逐一查看資料夾中的檔案。

**放大** — 放大圖片。

**靜音 (取消靜音)** — 靜音 (取消靜音) 聲音檔案。

**設定對比度** — 調校圖像的對比度。

**啟動內容** — 更新所選檔案的啟動密鑰。僅當檔案支援啟動密鑰更新時，此選項才會顯示。

**啟動密鑰列表** — 查看所有可用啟動密鑰的列表。您可以刪除啟動密鑰，例如：刪除那些已過期的。

## ■ 影音工具

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、鈴聲和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。



### 相機

您可以內置相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。相機拍攝的圖片為 JPEG 格式，短片為 3GP 格式。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律及尊重當地風俗與及他人的私隱權和合法權利。

### 拍攝相片

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機 > 拍攝**。手機儲存相片至**多媒體資料 > 圖像**中。要拍攝其他相片，選擇**返回**；要以多媒體訊息的形式發送相片，選擇**發送**。要查看選項，選擇**操作**。

### 錄製短片

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機**。要選擇短片模式，向左或向右捲動，或選擇**操作 > 短片**，然後選擇**錄製**。要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。要停止錄製，選擇**停止**。手機儲存錄音至**多媒體資料 > 短片**中。要查看選項，選擇**操作**。

### 媒體播放器

使用媒體播放器，您可以查看、播放及下載檔案，例如：圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。您亦可以查看來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片 (網絡服務)。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇地址或多媒體下載**。

### 設定串流服務

您可以從網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 x 頁。要手動輸入設定，請參閱「配置」，第 38 頁。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 串流設定**及以下選項：

**配置** — 僅顯示支援串流的配置。選擇服務供應商，**預設**或**個人配置**。

**帳號**，及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。





## 功能表


## 音樂播放機



您的手機備有音樂播放器，可以收聽已通過 Nokia 音效管理器 (Nokia Audio Manager) 應用程式傳輸至您手機的樂曲、錄音或其他 MP3 或 AAC 聲音檔案。音樂檔案會被自動偵測並增加至預設的曲目中。



## 播放樂曲


1. 選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 音樂播放機。會顯示預設曲目中第一首樂曲的詳情。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇 。

要跳至下一首樂曲的開端，選擇 。要跳至前一首樂曲的開端，選擇  兩次。

要倒轉當前樂曲，按住 。要快轉當前樂曲，按住 。在您想要的位置鬆開鍵。

3. 要停止播放，選擇 。



**警告：**以中等的音量收聽音樂。持續以高音量收聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

## 音樂播放機設定

在音樂播放機功能表中，以下選項可能可以使用：

**音量**，然後按導航鍵左或右—更改音量。

**經藍芽播放** 使用藍芽連接建立與音效增強配套的連接。

**曲目** — 查看曲目中的所有可收聽樂曲。要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇 **播放**。選擇 **操作 > 全部重新整理或更改曲目** — 重新整理曲目 (例如：在新增樂曲至曲目後) 或更改當您開啓音樂播放機功能表時顯示的曲目 (如果手機中有多個曲目可供使用)。

**播放選項 > 隨機播放 > 開** — 以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。選擇 **重複播放 > 當前曲目或全部曲目** 重複播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。

**影音工具均衡器** — 開啓影音工具均衡器設定列表。請參閱「均衡器」，第 44 頁。

**喇叭或耳機** — 透過喇叭或已連接至手機的兼容耳機收聽音樂播放機。



**秘訣：**當使用耳機時，您可以按耳機鍵跳至下一首樂曲。

**發送** — 使用 MMS 或藍芽連接發送選擇的檔案。

**音樂下載** — 連接至與目前樂曲有關的瀏覽器服務。此功能僅當樂曲中已包括服務地址時才可用。

**記憶體狀態** — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量。

### 收音機

FM 收音機有賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至裝置。



**警告：**以中等的音量收聽音樂。持續以高音量收聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機**。要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ▲、▼、◀ 或 ▶，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

### 儲存收音機頻道

1. 要開始頻道搜尋，選擇和按住 ◀ 或 ▶。要以每格 0.05 MHz 更改收音機頻率，快速按 ◀ 或 ▶。
2. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 10 至 20，短暫按 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵，0 至 9。

3. 輸入頻道的名稱，然後選擇 **確認**。

### 收聽收音機

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機**。要捲動至想要的頻道，選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵，或要選擇收音機頻道位置，快速按對應的數字鍵。

選擇操作及以下選項：

**關閉收音機** — 關閉收音機。

**音量**，然後按導航鍵左或右 — 更改音量。

**儲存頻道**，然後輸入頻道名稱 — 以儲存新的頻道。

**頻道** — 選擇已儲存頻道的列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除頻道或重新命名**。

**喇叭或耳機** — 通過喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機線用作收音機的天線。

**設定頻率** — 輸入您想要的收音機頻道的頻率。

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。

如果某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。






## 功能表

### 錄音機

您可以錄製一段講話、聲音或目前的通話。此功能在錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後寫下時非常有用。

當有正在進行的數據通話或分組數據連接時，錄音機便不能使用。

### 錄製聲音

1. 選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機**。  
要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。
2. 要開始錄音，選擇 。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇**操作 > 錄製**。當錄製通話時，大約每 5 秒，通話的所有方均會聽到一聲「嗶」。當在通話中錄音時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。
3. 要結束錄音，選擇 。錄音會儲存於**多媒體資料 > 語音備忘**中。
4. 要收聽最後一次錄音，選擇**操作 > 播放最後錄音**。
5. 要使用藍芽或多媒體訊息發送最後一次錄音，選擇**操作 > 發送最後錄音**。

### 錄音列表

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機 > 操作 > 錄音列表**。會顯示多媒體資料中的資料夾列表。開啓語音備忘查看錄音列表。選擇**操作**開啓多媒體資料中檔案的選項。請參閱「多媒體資料」，第 40 頁。

### 定義儲存的資料夾

要使用另一個資料夾取代語音備忘作為多媒體資料中的預設資料夾，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機 > 操作 > 選擇記憶體**。從列表中選擇資料夾。

### 均衡器

當使用音樂播放機時，您可以透過增大或減小頻率波段來控制聲音品質。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 均衡器**。

要啓動設定，捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇**啟動**。

要查看、編輯或重新命名選擇的設定，選擇**操作 > 顯示、修改或重新命名**。不是所有的設定均可以被編輯或重新命名。

## ■ 電子秘書



### 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在想要的時間響鬧。選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 鬧鐘**。

要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧時間，然後設定響鬧時間。要在已設定響鬧時間後更改，選擇**開**。要設定手機在一星期中的選定日子提醒您，選擇**重複響鬧**。

要選擇鈴聲或設定收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，選擇**響鬧鈴聲**。如果您選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的頻道作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響逾時，選擇**重響逾時**。

### 停止響鬧

手機會發出響鬧鈴聲，並且預定報時及當前時間會在螢幕上閃爍，即使手機已關機。要停止響鬧，選擇**停止**。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇**重響**，響鬧會暫停選擇的重響逾時時間，然後回復響鬧。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動而且開始發出響鬧聲。如果您選擇**停止**，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以作通話。選擇**取消關閉裝**

置，或**確認撥打及接收電話**。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇**確認**。

### 日曆

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆**。

方框圍著的日期表示當天日期。如果在該日有任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示。要查看該日備註，選擇**顯示**。要查看星期，選擇**操作 > 星期顯示格式**。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇**月或星期檢視**，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除全部備註**。

日曆中按天檢視的其他選項可以建立備註；刪除、編輯、移動或重複備註；複製備註至其他日子；透過藍芽技術發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他兼容手機的日曆中。在**設定**中您可以設定日期和時間設定。在**自動刪除備註**選項中，您可以設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備註。


### 建立日曆備註

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆**。捲動至您想要的日期，選擇**操作 > 寫備註內容**，然後選擇以下其中一項日期類型：

- 會議、 通話、 生日、 備忘或 備忘錄。

## 功能表

### 備註響鬧

手機「嗶」一聲，且備註會顯示在螢幕上。當螢幕上顯示通話備註  時，按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧並查看備註，選擇顯示。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇重響。要停止響鬧但不想查看備註，選擇退出。

### 待辦事項

要為您需要做的任務儲存備註，選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 待辦事項。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇新增；否則，選擇操作 > 新增。編寫備註，然後選擇儲存。選擇備註的優先等級、最後期限及響鬧類型。

要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。

您亦可以選擇選項刪除選定的備註及刪除所有您已標記為已完成的備註。您可以按優先等級或最後期限將備註排序，以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他手機、儲存備註為日曆備註，或進入日曆。

當查看備註時，您亦可以選擇選項編輯備註的最後期限或優先等級，或將備註標記為已完成。

### 備註

要使用此應用程式編寫及傳送備註，選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 備註。要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇寫備註；否則，選擇操作 > 寫備註內容。編寫備註，然後選擇儲存。

其他的備註選項包括刪除及編輯備註。當編輯備註時，您亦可以不儲存更改便退出文字編輯器。您可以使用文字訊息、多媒體訊息或藍芽無線技術發送備註至兼容裝置。如果備註太長不能以文字訊息發送，手機會要求您從備註中刪除適當數量的字元。

### 電子錢包

在電子錢包中，您可以儲存個人資料，例如：信用卡號碼、地址及接入碼以進入需要提供用戶名稱及密碼的服務。如果服務支援，您可以輕易提取電子錢包中的資料填寫網上的表格。

當您第一次進入電子錢包時，您需要定義保護您加密數據的電子錢包密碼。在建立密碼：中，輸入密碼，然後選擇確認確認。在再輸一遍：中，再次輸入密碼，然後選擇確認。亦請參閱「電子錢包密碼」，第 x 頁。

如果您想要刪除電子錢包及電子錢包密碼的所有內容，在待機模式下輸入 \*#7370925538# (\*#reswallet# 字母)。亦要求您輸入手機的保密碼；請參閱「保密碼」，第 x 頁。

要新增或編輯內容，開啓電子錢包功能表。要在流動服務中使用電子錢包的內容，從瀏覽器進入電子錢包。請參閱「網絡」，第 52 頁。

#### 進入電子錢包功能表

要進入電子錢包功能表，選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 電子錢包。輸入您的電子錢包密碼，然後選擇確認；請參閱「電子錢包設定」，第 48 頁。從以下選項中選擇：

**設定組** — 建立用於不同服務的卡的結合。如果服務要求您填寫許多數據項目，電子錢包操作模式便顯得十分有用。您可以選擇適當的電子錢包操作模式，而不需要分別選擇不同的卡。

**卡片** — 儲存個人的卡訊息。您可以儲存付款卡、折扣卡及接入卡的資料，例如，不同服務所需的用戶名稱和密碼組合、地址及用戶數據。請參閱「儲存卡詳情」，第 47 頁。

**票券** — 儲存您透過流動服務購買的電子票券通知。要查看票券，選擇操作 > 查看。

**收據** — 儲存流動購物的收據。

**個人備註** — 儲存您想用電子錢包 PIN 碼保護的各種個人資料。請參閱「個人備註」，第 47 頁。

**設定** — 修改電子錢包設定。請參閱「電子錢包設定」，第 48 頁。

#### 儲存卡詳情

進入電子錢包，然後選擇卡片。選擇儲存詳情的卡的類型：付款卡、折扣卡、接入卡、用戶資訊卡或地址卡。如果沒有增加卡，選擇新增；否則，選擇操作 > 新增。用詳情填寫欄位。

如果您的服務供應商支援，您也可以配置訊息的形式接收卡資料至您的手機上。會通知您卡的種類。有關以配置訊息形式接收卡資料的供應情況，請與卡的發行者或服務供應商聯絡。

#### 個人備註

您可以儲存個人備註，例如：帳號、密碼或代碼。

1. 進入電子錢包，然後選擇個人備註。如果沒有增加備註，選擇新增；否則，選擇操作 > 新增。輸入備註及其標題。選擇操作編輯所選備註、按名稱或日期將備註排序或刪除備註。
2. 要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。
3. 當查看備註時，選擇編輯編輯。選擇操作及以下選項：

### 功能表

**文字方式發送** — 複製備註作為文字訊息。

**複製到日曆** — 以備忘形式複製備註至日曆。

**提取詳情** — 從備註中提取號碼、電郵地址及網址。

**刪除** — 刪除備註。

### 建立電子錢包操作模式

當您已儲存您的個人卡詳情時，您可以把詳情結合在一起，成為電子錢包的操作模式。您可以在瀏覽中使用操作模式從不同的卡提取電子錢包數據。

1. 進入電子錢包，然後選擇設定組。
2. 要建立新的電子錢包操作模式，如果沒有增加操作模式，選擇新增。否則，選擇操作 > 新增。
3. 填寫以下欄位。一些欄位包括從電子錢包選擇的數據。在您可以建立電子錢包操作模式前，需要儲存此數據。  
 下一步選擇付款卡，然後從付款卡的列表中選擇卡。  
 下一步選擇折扣卡，然後從折扣卡的列表中選擇卡。  
 下一步選擇接入卡，然後從接入卡的列表中選擇卡。  
 下一步選擇用戶資訊卡，然後從用戶資料卡的列表中選擇卡。

下一步選擇帳單地址，然後從地址卡的列表中選擇地址。

下一步選擇貨運地址，然後從地址卡的列表中選擇地址。

下一步選擇收據發送地址，然後從地址卡的列表中選擇地址。

下一步選擇收據發送方式，然後選擇傳輸的方式：到電話號碼或到電子郵件地址。

**錢包設定組名稱**：輸入操作模式的名稱。

### 電子錢包設定

進入電子錢包，然後選擇設定。要更改電子錢包密碼，選擇更改密碼。要設定收音機頻率識別碼 (RFID) 的密碼及類型，選擇射頻識別碼 > 射頻識別碼密碼及射頻識別碼類型。RFID 是一項技術，可以協助您提升商業交易的安全性。

### 電子錢包購物

要購物時，進入您想要的、支援電子錢包的網站。服務需要支援電子商務模型語言 (Electronic Commerce Modelling Language) 規格。請參閱「連接至服務」，第 53 頁。選擇您想要購買的產品，在您購買前請仔細閱讀所有提供的信息。一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在購買商品之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

要支付您想要購買的商品，手機會詢問您是否要使用電子錢包。手機亦要求輸入您的電子錢包 PIN 碼。

從付款卡列表中選擇您想用來支付的卡。如果您從服務供應商處接收的數據支援電子商務模式語言 (Electronic Commerce Modeling Language) 規格，手機會自動從電子錢包中填寫信用卡資料或電子錢包操作模式。

購買認可後會轉發資料。

您會收到購買的確認通知或數碼收據。

要關閉電子錢包，選擇關閉電子錢包。如果您在五分鐘內沒有使用電子錢包，其將自動關閉。

如果您嘗試進入或已進入需要密碼的機密資料 (例如，您的銀行帳號)，在每次使用後請清空您手機的快取記憶體。

要清空快取記憶體，請參閱「快取記憶體」，第 56 頁。

### 計算機

您手機裏的計算機可作加、減、乘、除、計算平方和平方根及轉換貨幣值。

此計算機的準確度有限，而且可能會有進位的錯誤，特別是作長除法的時候。

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機。螢幕上顯示 0 時，輸入算式的第一個數字，按 # 輸入小數

點。選擇操作 > 加、減、乘、除、平方、平方根或更改正負號。輸入第二個數字。要獲取結果，選擇等於。根據所需次數，再次選擇操作及選項。要開始新的計算，先選擇然後按住清除。

### 執行貨幣轉換

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機。要儲存匯率，選擇操作 > 設定匯率。從顯示的選項中選擇一個。輸入匯率，按 # 鍵輸入小數點，然後選擇確認。輸入另一匯率之前，此匯率將儲存於記憶體內。要執行貨幣轉換，輸入要轉換的總額，選擇操作 > 換至本國貨幣或換至外幣單位。

### 倒數計時器

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 倒數計時器。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確認。如有需要，可輸入時間到期時顯示的備註文字。要開始倒數計時器，選擇開始。要更改倒數計時間，選擇更改時間。要停止計時器，選擇停止計時。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機便會發出鈴響並閃爍備註文字 (如果已設定) 或倒數計時結束。按任何鍵停止響鬧。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 30 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧並刪除備註文字，選擇退出。要重新開啓倒數計時器，選擇重計時。

## 功能表

### 計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、測量分別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時容許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計時錶**及以下選項：

**分別計時** — 測量分別計時。要開啓時間測量，選擇**開始**。每次當您要測量分別計時時，選擇**分別計**。要停止時間測量，選擇**停止**。要儲存測量的時間，選擇**儲存**。要再次開啓時間測量，選擇**操作 > 開始**。從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間並重新設定，選擇**重新設定**。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

**以圈計時** — 測量以圈計時。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

**繼續** — 查看您已在背景中設定的時間。

**顯示最後時間** — 查看最近測量的時間 (如果計時錶沒有重設)。

**查看時間或刪除時間** — 查看或刪除儲存的時間。

### 字典




在字典中，您可以查找中文字的英文翻譯，及查找英文字的中文字翻譯。

#### 在字典中查字

1. 在待機模式下，按**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 字典**，然後按選擇。
2. 如有需要，按 # 切換至中文輸入法來查找中文字元，或切換至英文輸入法來查找英文單詞。
3. 輸入中文字或英文單詞。  
當您輸入第一個中文字或英文字母後，以該字或字母開頭的中文詞或英文單詞列表便會顯示出來。當您輸入更多的字或字母後，中文詞或英文單詞的列表便會作出相應的改變。
4. 如有需要，按  $\blacktriangledown$  及  $\blacktriangleup$  移動突出顯示至想要的英文單詞或中文字。  
按**選擇**。如果您查找中文字，會顯示這個字及其英文翻譯。如果您查找英文字，會顯示這個字、字的發音、詞性及其中文翻譯。
5. 您亦可以按  $\blacktriangleright$  及  $\blacktriangleleft$  查看列表中其他中文字或英文單詞的翻譯。

### 查找英文單詞的同義詞或反義詞

當您找到一個英文單詞的翻譯後，您亦可以查找此單詞的同義詞或反義詞。

1. 首先在字典中找到這個英文單詞。請參閱刊于第 50 頁的「在字典中查字」。
2. 當此單詞的翻譯顯示後，按操作。
3. 如果此單詞的同義詞或反義詞存在，同義詞和/或反義詞將在選項列表中顯示出來。  
按  突出顯示同義詞或反義詞，然後按選擇。
4. 同義詞或反義詞列表便會顯示出來。  
要查看列表內的更多字，根據刊于第 50 頁的「在字典中查字」中的步驟 4 和 5 來操作。

## ■ 應用程式

### 遊戲

您手機的軟件包括一些遊戲。

#### 啟動遊戲

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 遊戲。  
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇打開，或按通話鍵。

如要獲取與遊戲相關的選項，請參閱「其他應用程式選項」，第 51 頁。



### 遊戲下載

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 下載 > 遊戲下載。便會顯示可用的書籤列表。選擇更多書籤進入網絡功能表內的書籤列表；請參閱「書籤」，第 55 頁。

僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

### 遊戲設定

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光及振動效果，選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 應用程式設定。

### 集合

您手機的軟件包括一些專為此 Nokia 手機設計的 Java 應用程式。

### 啟動應用程式

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 集合。  
捲動至應用程式，然後選擇打開，或按通話鍵。

### 其他應用程式選項

刪除 — 刪除手機中的應用程式或應用程式組。

詳情 — 提供應用程式的附加信息。

更新版本 — 查看網絡上是否有新版的應用程式可供下載（網絡服務）。

## 功能表

**網頁** — 從互聯網頁提供應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據。此功能需要網絡支援。只有互聯網地址隨附應用程式提供時，此功能才會顯示出來。

**應用程式存取** — 限制應用程式進入網絡。會顯示不同的類別。在各個類別中進行選擇，可使用以下選項之一：**每次詢問**，手機在每次進入網絡時詢問；**首次使用時詢問**，手機僅在第一次嘗試進入網絡時詢問；**保持允許**，允許進入網絡；或**不允許**，不允許進入網絡。

### 下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。

僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式：

選擇**功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 下載 > 應用程式下載**，會顯示可用書籤的列表。選擇**更多書籤**進入**網絡**功能表中的書籤列表。選擇合適的書籤連接至想要的網頁。如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 下載連結**。下載適當的應用程式或遊戲。請參閱「**下載檔案**」，第 55 頁。

使用遊戲下載功能。請參閱「**遊戲下載**」，第 51 頁。

使用個人電腦套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式下載應用程式至您的手機。


您的裝置可能帶有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

當下載應用程式時，其可能儲存於**遊戲**功能表中，而不是儲存於**應用程式**功能表中。

## ■ 網絡

您可以使用手機的瀏覽器進入各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。



 **重要資料：**僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應、價格、收費及指引的資料。

透過手機的瀏覽器，您可以到網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

## 設定瀏覽

您可以從為您提供所需服務的網絡商或服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 x 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，第 38 頁。

## 連接至服務

首先，確認已啓動您想使用的服務的正确配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 配置設定**。
2. 選擇**配置**。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的**配置**。選擇服務供應商，瀏覽的**預設**或**個人配置**。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，第 53 頁。

選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的**瀏覽服務帳號**。

選擇**顯示終端機視窗 > 是**手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。



然後，使用以下其中一種方式建立連接：

- 選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 主頁**；或在待機模式下，按住**0**。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤**。
- 要選擇最後的 URL，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 上回瀏覽網址**。

- 要輸入服務的地址，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 選擇位址**，輸入服務的地址，然後選擇**確認**。

## 瀏覽頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，您可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指示。如要獲取更多有關資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

如果選擇**分組數據**為數據傳輸方式，瀏覽時指示符號會顯示於螢幕的左上方。如果您在分組數據連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話，會顯示於螢幕的右上方，表示分組數據連接暫停(保留)。在通話後，電話嘗試重新建立分組數據連接。

## 使用手機鍵瀏覽

向任何方向捲動瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按**通話**鍵，或選擇**選擇**。

要輸入字母及數字，按**0**至**9**鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按**\***。

## 瀏覽時的選項

以下選項可能可以使用：

**Nokia.com**、**提取錢包**訊息、**主頁**、**快捷操作**、**增加書籤**、**書籤**、**網頁選項**、**歷程記錄**、**下載連結**、**其他選項**、**重新下載**、**退出**。服務供應商也可能提供其他選項。

## 功能表

如果您嘗試進入或已進入需要密碼的機密資料時(例如, 您的銀行帳號), 在每次使用後請清空您手機的快取記憶體。

要清空快取記憶體, 請參閱「快取記憶體」, 第 56 頁。

## 直接撥號

瀏覽器支援您在瀏覽時可以進入的功能。您可以撥打電話、在語音通話中發送 DTMF 音, 及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

## 外觀設定

當瀏覽時, 選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 外觀設定; 或在待機模式下, 按住功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 外觀設定及以下選項:

文字換行 > 開 — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續。如果您選擇關, 文字會被縮寫。

字體大小 > 特小字體、小字體或中字體 — 設定字體大小。

顯示圖像 > 不顯示 — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片網頁的速度。

提示 > 不安全連接提示 > 顯示 — 設定在瀏覽中, 手機從加密連接轉換至非加密連接時發出提示。

提示 > 不安全資料提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在加密頁面包含非加密項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料, 請參閱「瀏覽器安全性」, 第 56 頁。

字元編碼 > 內容編碼 — 選擇瀏覽網頁內容的編碼。

字元編碼 > Unicode (UTF-8) 網址 > 開 — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入以外國語言建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

## Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。

Cookies 會儲存至您刪除快取記憶體時。請參閱「快取記憶體」, 第 56 頁。

當瀏覽時, 選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定; 或在待機模式下, 選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > Cookies。要允許或禁止手機接收 cookies, 選擇允許接收或不允許接收。

## 透過安全連接的指令檔

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的指令檔。手機支援 WML 指令檔。

1. 當瀏覽時, 選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密設定 > 指令檔設定; 或在待機模式下, 選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 在安全連接中使用指令檔。
2. 要允許指令檔, 選擇允許接收。

## 書籤

您也可以把網頁地址儲存為手機記憶體內的書籤。

1. 當瀏覽時，選擇**操作 > 書籤**；或在待機模式下，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤**。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤；或按通話鍵連接與至書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇**操作**查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

您的裝置可能帶有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

## 接收書籤

當您已接收一個書籤 (以書籤形式發送)，手機會顯示收到 1 個書籤。要儲存書籤，選擇**顯示 > 儲存**。要查看或刪除書籤，選擇**操作 > 查看或刪除**。要在您接收書籤後直接放棄，選擇**退出 > 確認**。

## 下載檔案

要下載更多鈴聲、圖像、遊戲或應用程式至您的手機 (網絡服務)，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 下載連結 > 鈴聲下載、圖案下載、遊戲下載、短片下載、佈景下載或應用程式下載**。

僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

要在多媒體資料中自動儲存所有下載的檔案，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 下載設定 > 自動儲存 > 開**。

## 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息 (宣傳訊息) (網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息，例如新聞標題的通知，而且可能包含文字訊息或服務地址。

當您接收服務訊息後，在待機模式下進入**服務信箱**，選擇**顯示**。如果您選擇**退出**，訊息會移至**服務信箱**。要稍後進入**服務信箱**，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 服務信箱**。

要在瀏覽時進入**服務信箱**，選擇**操作 > 其他選項 > 服務信箱**。捲動至您想要的訊息，然後選擇**提取**啟動瀏覽器及下載標記的內容。要顯示有關服務通知的詳細資料，或要刪除訊息，選擇**操作 > 詳情或刪除**。

## 服務信箱設定

選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 服務信箱設定**。

要設定您是否想要接收服務訊息，選擇**服務訊息 > 開或關**。

## 功能表

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商許可的內容作者的服務訊息，選擇**訊息篩選** > **開**。要查看獲認可內容的作者列表，選擇**委任頻道**。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，選擇**自動連接** > **開**。如果您選擇**關**，當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在您已選擇**提取**後才啟動瀏覽器。

## 快取記憶體

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您已嘗試進入或已經進入需要密碼的機密資料，在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您已進入的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要清空快取記憶體，當瀏覽時，選擇**操作** > **其他選項** > **清除快取記憶體**；在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **清除快取記憶體**。

## 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如在**線銀行**或**購物服務**。對於此類連接，您需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM卡上可能會提供此模組。如要獲取更多有關資料，請聯絡您的服務供應商。

## 安全模組

安全模組對需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式提供安全服務，且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **保密設定** > **安全模組設定**及以下選項：

**安全模組詳情** — 顯示安全模組的標題、狀態、製造商及序列表。

**模組 PIN 碼請求** — 設定手機在使用安全模組提供的服務時要求**模組 PIN 碼**。輸入密碼，然後選擇**開**。要刪去**模組 PIN 碼**要求，選擇**關**。

**更改模組 PIN 碼** — 更改**模組 PIN 碼** (如果安全模組允許)。輸入當前 PIN 碼，然後輸入新的 PIN 碼兩次。

**更改簽名 PIN 碼** — 更改數據簽名的**簽名 PIN 碼**。選擇要更改的**簽名 PIN 碼**。輸入目前的 PIN 碼，然後輸入新的 PIN 碼兩次。

亦請參閱「密碼」，第 x 頁。

## 證書



**重要資料：**注意，縱使利用證書大致可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，它們必須正確地使用才能從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 授權證書或用戶證書。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全指示符號

安全圖標並不表示開口和目錄伺服器(或儲存所需資源的地方)之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保開口和內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

## 數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡備有安全模組，您可用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要作數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連接，例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格。會顯示要簽署的文字，可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為讀取以及數碼簽名圖標 是否顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖標未顯示，則表示違反安全性，不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇簽名。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼(請參閱「密碼」，第 x 頁)，然後選擇確認。數碼簽名圖標消失，並且服務可能顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

功能表

### ■ SIM 服務



您的 SIM 卡可能提供您可以進入的其他服務。此功能表僅當您的 SIM 卡支援時才會顯示。功能表的名稱及內容視乎 SIM 卡而定。

如要獲取有關使用 SIM 服務的供應情況、價格及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡，例如：網絡商、服務供應商或者其他經銷商。

您可以透過選擇手機設定中的 SIM 更新提示功能表，選擇顯示選項，將手機設定為在使用 SIM 服務時顯示手機和網絡之間發送的確認訊息。

請注意進入這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。

## 7. 個人電腦連接

### ■ 個人電腦套件

您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。使用個人電腦套件，您可以同步處理您手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器(網絡服務)之間的通訊錄、日曆、待辦事項備註及備註。

您可從隨您手機提供的光碟上找到更多有關個人電腦套件的資料，例如：從 Nokia 網站的支援頁面

<[www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support)> 下載檔案。

### ■ 分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD

您可以透過手機使用分組數據、HSCSD (高速電路交換數據) 及 CSD (電路交換數據、GSM 數據) 服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。數據傳輸期間，可能需要把手機連接至充電器。

請參閱「分組數據 (EGPRS)」，第 35 頁。

### ■ 數據通訊應用程式

有關使用數據通訊應用程式的資料，請參閱隨附的文件。

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能破壞操作。

為使在數據通訊期間能獲得更佳的表现效果，請將手機按鍵朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請勿將手機握在手中移動。

電池訊息

## 8. 電池訊息

### ■ 充電及放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池只有在二、三次完全充電和放電的週期之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電幾百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話和待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。僅使用 Nokia 許可的電池，且僅使用 Nokia 許可的、為此裝置設計的充電器為電池充電。

當不使用時將充電器從電源插頭和裝置中拔出。不要保留電池連接至充電器。過分充電將縮短電池壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，電池本身便會不斷放電。過高或過低的溫度會影響電池充電的能力。

不要把電池作其他用途。不要使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品(如硬幣、萬字夾或筆等)直接接觸電池的正 (+) 極與負 (-) 極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。) 例如：當您將備用電池放在口袋或包中時就有可能發生。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

把電池留在過熱或過冷的地方(如夏天或冬天的密閉車廂中)，會縮減電池電容量和壽命，以及其充電的能力。請盡量把電池保持在 15°C 及 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池時，即使電池電量已飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。如果電池受損壞亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收，循環再用。請勿將電池當成家庭廢物般丟棄。

原廠增強配套

繁體中文

## 9. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



以下詳細說明某幾項增強配套。如要獲取有關增強配套供應的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。以下是有關使用增強配套的一些注意事項：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 當您切斷任何配件的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有手機裝置是否已正確地安裝及運作正常。

僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保無效，並可能產生危險。

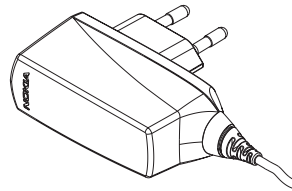
### ■ 電量

類型	種類	通話時間*	待機時間*
BL-5X	鋰電池	長達 160 分鐘 (2 小時 40 分鐘)	長達 200 小時

\* 使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號和環境而定。使用 FM 收音機及綜合免提會影響通話時間及待機時間。

### 旅行充電器 (ACP-12)

小巧、輕盈，採用多電壓 (100 - 240V) 切換技術。為手機提供簡單方便的充電途徑。



注意：插頭類型視乎不同市場而定。



原廠增強配套

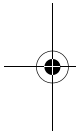
## ■ 音效

### Nokia 耳機 HS-15

舒適的聽筒、全方位的旋轉扣、方便的數據線管理，使這部精緻的耳機可更方便地使用。遙控按鈕提供的免提操作可用於接聽來電和結束通話。

### Nokia 充電座 DT-8

配以藍燈效果的時尚充電座為您的 Nokia 8800 充電，並設有為備用電池充電的插槽，亦可與 Nokia AC-1、ACP-12 充電器一起使用。

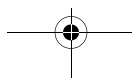
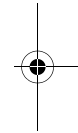


## ■ 汽車

### 車用充電器 (LCH-9)

多電壓流動充電器 LCH-9 確保在您旅行時，手機時刻可用。這款小巧的充電器功能設計與大多數汽車點煙器和車內設備相配。綠燈亮表示充電器已就緒，可以進行充電。可在手機螢幕上查看充電狀態。輸入電壓為直流 12 伏或 24 伏（負端接地）。

不要在未發動汽車引擎時使用便攜式充電器長時間充電；否則，將會耗盡汽車電池電量。還應注意，對於一些汽車來說，如果點火器關閉，不會為點煙器提供電能。充電時，確保綠色指示燈亮起。



## 10. 保養及維修

本裝置是通過優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助您在適用的保養範圍內提供保障。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的裝置被弄濕，請移除電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
  - 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在該地方內使用裝置。活動式的零件和電子元件可能較容易損壞。
  - 請勿將裝置存放在高溫地方。高溫可能會縮短電子裝置的壽命、破壞電池，並使某些塑膠零件變形或融化。
  - 請勿把裝置存放在低溫地方。當裝置升溫至其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
  - 不要嘗試用本指南內提供的指引以外的方式開啓裝置。
  - 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的線路板和完好的結構。
  - 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
  - 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，妨礙正常操作。
  - 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
  - 請使用所提供的或合格的替換天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
  - 在室內使用充電器。
  - 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記為您想要保留的數據建立備份 (例如通訊錄及日曆備註)。
- 以上所有建議同樣適用於裝置、電池、充電器或任何其他增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作，請送交最近的授權服務商店獲取服務。

其他安全資料

## 11. 其他安全資料

您的裝置及其增強配套可能包括細小配件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

### ■ 操作環境

請緊記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關閉裝置。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用裝置。當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體的至少 1.5 厘米處時，此裝置符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置處。

爲了傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡進行良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部分具有磁性。裝置可能吸引金屬物件，助聽器使用者請勿將裝置靠近戴上助聽器的耳朵。聽筒可能會吸引金屬物件，請將裝置放在手機套中。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近，該媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被消除。

### ■ 醫療設備

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作，包括手機，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。醫院或醫療診所可能正在使用容易受外部 RF 能量影響的設備。

### 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手持無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 6 英寸 (15.3 厘米) 的距離，以避免對心律調校器產生的干擾。上述忠告與 Wireless Technology Research 的建議與其獨立的研究一致。心律調校器使用者應該：

- 開機時，裝置與心律調校器之間的距離應隨時保持在 6 英寸 (15.3 厘米) 以上；
- 不要將裝置放在胸前的口袋，及
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以減低干擾的可能性。

如果您感覺好像有干擾的情況，請立即關閉裝置。

### 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產生干擾，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

### ■ 汽車

無線射頻 (RF) 訊號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車或已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置裝備是否已裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或增強配置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣袋，請緊記會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣袋。請勿將物件，包括裝設及可攜式的無線裝備，放置在安全氣袋上或安全氣袋可伸展的地方。如果車內的無線裝備未適當裝設，在安全氣囊充氣脹大時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

### ■ 飛機

飛行時可能禁止使用裝置。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電子裝置可能會危及飛機的操作安全、干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是違法的。

### ■ 可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站 (燃料存放及銷售區域)、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常 (但不一定) 會有清楚的標示。包括船的甲板、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料 (例如丙烷或丁烷) 的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒 (例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末) 的地方。

### ■ 緊急電話



#### 重要資料：

本款手機，正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能連接。因此您永遠不能僅僅依賴任何手機進行重要的通訊，像醫療緊急事件。

#### 要撥打緊急電話：

1. 如果裝置沒有開機，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。

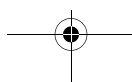
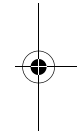
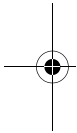


#### 其他安全資料

- 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使手機作好通話準備。
- 輸入您目前所在位置的官方緊急號碼。緊急電話號碼依所在地點不同而有所分別。
- 按通話鍵。

如果某些功能正在使用中，撥打緊急電話之前，您可能必須先關閉這些功能。如果裝置為離線或飛行模式，在您可以撥打緊急電話前您需要更換操作模式以啓動手機功能。請參閱本指南或向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供準確的所需資料。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的允許後才可結束通話。



其他安全資料

繁體中文

■ 許可證明 (SAR)

此型號電話符合政府對於暴露於無線電波的指引要求。

您的流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計和製造不會超出由國際指引 (ICNIRP) 建議的無線電頻率信號暴露限制。這些限制是綜合指引的一部分，並定出對一般人的 RF 能量接受水平。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織通過對科學研究作定期和徹底的評估而制定的。這些指引包括一個相當大的安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，而不論其年齡和健康。流動電話的暴露標準運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。國際指引中所述的 SAR 限制為 2.0 W/kg\*。對 SAR 的測試是通過在標準的操作位置使電話以最高認可功率水平在所有測試波段中傳輸訊號而進行的。儘管 SAR 是在最高認可功率水平下確定的，電話的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值。這是因為電話的設計是為了在不同的功率水平下工作，以達到僅僅使用接通網絡所需的功率。在一般情況下，您離基站越近，電話的輸出功率就越低。

對使用耳朵進行測試時，該型號電話的最高 SAR 值為 0.5 W/kg。儘管不同電話以及不同地點之間的 SAR 水平會有所分別，它們均符合關於 RF 暴露的國際指引。

在將手機置於耳邊正常使用或使其距身體至少 1.5 公分遠的情況下，此流動電話符合關於 RF 暴露的指引。如果隨身攜帶手機，所用的手機套或其他裝置中不可包含金屬物品，並應使手機與身體至少保持 1.5 公分的距離。

\* 公眾使用的流動電話 SAR 限制為 10 克人體組織上平均 2.0 W/kg。指引包括了一個相當大的安全空間，用以向公眾提供額外的保護，並解決任何量度上的差異所帶來的問題。SAR 值會視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk) 網頁中的產品資料。

## 有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
  - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺灑，不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
  - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
  - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
  - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
  - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
  - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
  - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
  - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
  - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
  - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用。「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
  - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
  - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證，或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

## 索引

### 字母

Cookies 54  
Nokia 充電座 DT-8 62  
Nokia 在網上的支援 xi  
Nokia 耳機 HS-15 62  
SAR 值 67  
SIM 服務 58  
WAP 服務  
    SIM 卡內的安全模組 56  
    簽署文件 57

### 一劃

一般資料 ix

### 三劃

下載內容和應用程式 xi  
下載檔案 55  
已申請的名單 28

### 四劃

分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD 59  
文字訊息 (SMS) 15  
日曆 45

### 五劃

充電及放電 60  
功能表 15  
功能概覽 ix  
外觀設定 54  
打開鍵盤 3  
正常操作姿勢 3

### 六劃

在通話期間的選項 8  
在詞典中查字 50  
多媒體訊息 (MMS) 16  
多媒體資料 40  
字典 50  
安全規定 vi  
安全設定  
    數碼簽名 57  
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 1  
有關您的裝置 vii

### 七劃

刪除訊息 24  
刪除聯絡人或聯絡人詳情 27  
即時訊息 (IM) 19  
均衡器 44  
快取記憶體 56  
我的動態顯示 28  
車用充電器 (LCH-9) 62

### 八劃

其他安全資料 64  
姓名 28  
定位資料 31  
服務信箱 55  
服務指令 24

## 九劃

- 保養及維修 63
- 待機模式 5
  - 待機模式下的快捷操作 5
  - 指示符號 6
  - 省電功能 5
- 待辦事項 46
- 按鍵及部件 4
- 查找英文單詞的同義詞或反義詞 51
- 為電池充電 1
  - DT-8 充電座 2
- 相機 41
- 計時錶 50
- 計算機 49
- 計數器及計時器 31
- 音樂播放機 42

## 十劃

- 倒數計時器 49
- 個人電腦套件 59
- 個人電腦連接 59
- 原廠增強配套 61
- 書籤 55
- 留言訊息 23
- 訊息計數器 26
- 訊息設定 24
- 配置設定服務 x

## 十一劃

- 密碼 x
  - PIN 碼，模組 PIN 碼及簽名 PIN 碼 x
  - PUK 碼 x
  - 保密碼 x

- 限制密碼 x
- 電子錢包密碼 x
- 您的 Nokia 8800 套裝 ix
- 您的手機 4
- 接聽或拒絕來電 7
  - 來電等待 8
- 許可證明 (SAR) 67
- 設定 32
  - 手機 37
  - 佈景 32
  - 我的快捷操作 33
  - 保密 39
  - 原廠設定 40
  - 時間和日期 33
  - 配置 38
  - 通話 37
  - 鈴聲 32
  - 增強配套 38
  - 數據連線 34
  - 操作模式 32
  - 螢幕顯示 33
- 設定瀏覽 53
- 通訊錄 26
  - 設定 29
  - 群組 29
- 通話功能 7
- 通話記錄 31
- 連接至服務 53
- 透過安全連接的指令檔 54

## 十二劃

- 備註 46
- 最近通話列表 31
- 單鍵撥號 30
- 媒體播放器 41



### 尋找

- 姓名及電話號碼 26
- 進入功能表內的功能 14
- 開始使用 1
- 開啓及關閉手機 2
- 集合 51

### 十三劃

- 資料夾 19
- 遊戲 51
- 電子秘書 45
- 電子錢包 46
- 通過 WAP 簽署文件 57

### 電池 61

#### 電池訊息 60

#### 電池資料

##### 類型 61

#### 電郵應用程式 22

### 十四劃

- 網絡 52
- 網絡服務 vii
- 網絡商功能表 40

### 十五劃

- 增強配套 viii
- 廣播、服務及本手機號碼 31
- 廣播訊息 24
- 影音工具 41
- 撥打電話 7
- 單鍵撥號 7

### 數碼簽名 57

- 數據通訊應用程式 59
- 編輯聯絡人詳情 27
- 複製聯絡人 27
- 鬧鐘 45

### 十六劃

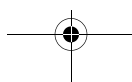
- 導航功能表 14
- 錄音機 44

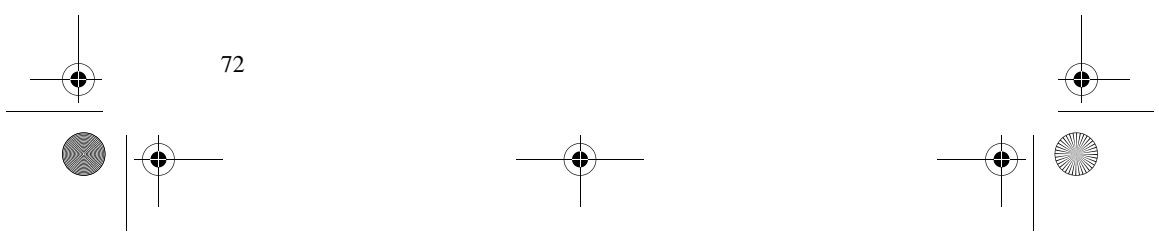
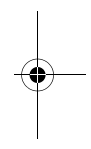
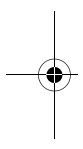
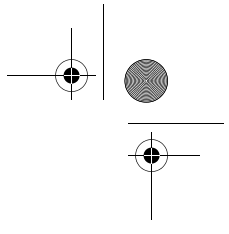
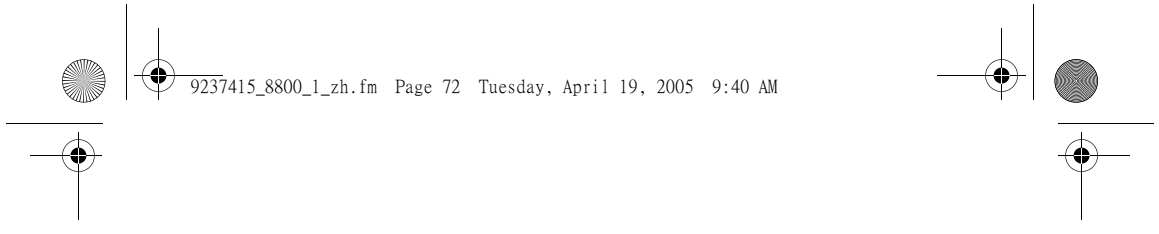
### 十七劃

- 儲存姓名及電話號碼 26
- 儲存電話號碼、項目或圖像 26
- 應用程式 51
- 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護) 6

### 十八劃

- 瀏覽頁 53
- 瀏覽器安全
- WAP 應用程式的安全模組 56
- 瀏覽器安全性 56





Issue 1

**DISTINCTIVE. ACCOMPLISHED. EXQUISITE.**

Not just a phone. A lifestyle. Born in the magic moment when aesthetics and functionality meet in equilibrium, your new Nokia 8800 embodies the very essence of personal mobility. Graceful looks. Seamless functions. Emotion and technology in unison.

**Sleek. Intense. Instinctive.**

Run your fingers along its steel-clad surface, enjoying the warmth of its spontaneous touch.

**Smooth. Steadfast. Impeccable.**

Unveil a world of hidden refinement in a single glide, as metal meets mettle in engineered precision.

**Passionate. Dramatic. Compelling.**

See the vibrant hues of your imagination appear in full brilliance, encased protectively in scratch-resistant glass.

**Natural. Rhythmic. Symphonic.**

Hear the distinctive notes that set you apart in an inspirational soundscape created by award-winning composer Ryuichi Sakamoto.

**Behold the Nokia 8800.**

#### DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We, NOKIA CORPORATION declare under our sole responsibility that the product RM-13 is in conformity with the provisions of the following Council Directive: 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found from [http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/).

## CE 168

Copyright © 2005 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Xpress-on and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright (C) 1997-2005. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and non-commercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

English



Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

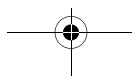
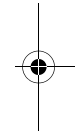
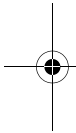
The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

**Export Controls**

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Issue 1



# Contents

<b>For your safety</b> .....	<b>vi</b>	Answer or reject a call .....	9
<b>General information</b> .....	<b>ix</b>	Call waiting .....	10
Your Nokia 8800 package .....	ix	Options during a call .....	10
Overview of functions .....	ix	<b>4. Write text</b> .....	<b>11</b>
Access codes .....	x	Settings .....	11
Security code.....	x	Predictive text input.....	11
PIN codes, module PIN,		Writing compound words.....	12
and signing PIN .....	x	Traditional text input.....	12
PUK codes .....	x	<b>5. Navigate the menus</b> .....	<b>13</b>
Barring password.....	x	Access a menu function .....	13
Wallet code.....	x	<b>6. Menu functions</b> .....	<b>14</b>
Configuration settings service .....	xi	Messages.....	14
Downloading content and		Text messages (SMS) .....	14
applications.....	xi	Multimedia messages (MMS).....	16
Nokia support on the Web.....	xi	Folders.....	19
<b>1. Getting started</b> .....	<b>1</b>	Instant messages (IM) .....	19
Install the SIM card and		E-mail application .....	23
the battery.....	1	Voice messages.....	25
Charge the battery .....	2	Info messages .....	25
DT-8 Desk stand .....	2	Service commands.....	25
Switch the phone on and off .....	3	Delete messages.....	25
Open the keypad .....	3	Message settings.....	26
Normal operating position .....	4	Message counter.....	28
<b>2. Your phone</b> .....	<b>5</b>	Contacts .....	28
Keys and parts .....	5	Search for a contact .....	28
Standby mode.....	6	Save names and phone numbers.....	28
Shortcuts in the standby mode.....	6	Save numbers, items, or an image... ..	28
Power saving .....	7	Copy contacts .....	29
Indicators .....	7	Edit contact details .....	29
Keypad lock (keyguard) .....	8	Delete contacts or contact details... ..	30
<b>3. Call functions</b> .....	<b>9</b>	Business cards.....	30
Make a call .....	9	My presence .....	30
Speed dialing.....	9	Subscribed names.....	31
		Settings.....	32

English

Groups.....	32	Stopwatch.....	57
Speed dialing.....	32	Dictionary.....	57
Voice dialing.....	33	Applications.....	58
Info, service, and my numbers.....	34	Games.....	58
Call register.....	34	Collection.....	59
Recent calls lists.....	34	Web.....	60
Counters and timers.....	34	Set up browsing.....	60
Positioning information.....	35	Connect to a service.....	61
Settings.....	35	Browse pages.....	61
Profiles.....	35	Appearance settings.....	62
Themes.....	36	Cookies.....	63
Tones.....	36	Scripts over secure connection.....	63
Display.....	36	Bookmarks.....	63
Time and date.....	37	Download files.....	64
My shortcuts.....	37	Service inbox.....	64
Connectivity.....	37	Cache memory.....	65
Call.....	41	Browser security.....	65
Phone.....	42	SIM services.....	67
Enhancement.....	43	<b>7. PC connectivity.....</b>	<b>68</b>
Configuration.....	43	PC Suite.....	68
Security.....	44	Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD.....	68
Restore factory settings.....	45	Data communication	
Operator menu.....	45	applications.....	68
Gallery.....	45	<b>8. Battery information.....</b>	<b>69</b>
Media.....	46	Charging and discharging.....	69
Camera.....	46	<b>9. Genuine Enhancements.....</b>	<b>70</b>
Media player.....	47	Power.....	70
Music player.....	47	Travel Charger (ACP-12).....	70
Radio.....	49	Audio.....	71
Recorder.....	50	Nokia Headset HS-15.....	71
Equalizer.....	50	Nokia Desk Stand DT-8.....	71
Organiser.....	51	Vehicle.....	71
Alarm clock.....	51	Mobile Charger (LCH-9).....	71
Calendar.....	51		
To-do list.....	52		
Notes.....	52		
Wallet.....	53		
Calculator.....	56		
Countdown timer.....	56		

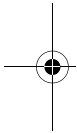


10. Care and maintenance ..... 72

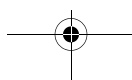
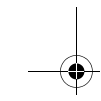
11. Additional safety  
information ..... 73

Limited Warranty..... 77

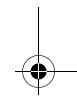
Index ..... 78



English



v



## For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



**SWITCH ON SAFELY**  
Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



**ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST**  
Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



**INTERFERENCE**  
All wireless phones may get interference, which could affect performance.



**SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS**  
Follow any regulations or rules. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



**SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT**  
Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



**SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELLING**  
Don't use the phone at a refuelling point. Don't use near fuel or chemicals.



**SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING**  
Follow any restrictions. Don't use the phone where blasting is in progress.



**USE SENSIBLY**  
Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Don't touch the antenna unnecessarily.



**QUALIFIED SERVICE**  
Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



**ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES**  
Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



**WATER-RESISTANCE**  
Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



**BACK-UP COPIES**  
Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.



**CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES**  
When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



**EMERGENCY CALLS**  
Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

## ■ About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900, GSM 1800, and GSM 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

Your product represents superior design and craftsmanship, and comes with stainless steel covers and a scratch resistant glass display. Therefore, handle your phone with due care.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect the privacy and legitimate rights of others.



**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be powered on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

## ■ Network Services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your network provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as text messages, multimedia messages, instant messages, e-mail, presence enhanced contacts, mobile Internet services, content- and application download, and synchronization with remote Internet server, require network support for these technologies.

English

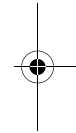
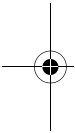


## ■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: contacts, text and instant messages, e-mail, voice tags, calendar, to-do notes, and Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications etc., may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as Java applications, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

Note that gallery files share a different memory. For further information see "Gallery" on page 45.

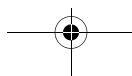
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.



## ■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements:

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.



## General information

### ■ Your Nokia 8800 package

In your package you will find

- Your Nokia 8800 phone
- Two batteries BL-5X
- Charger ACP-12
- Deskstand DT-8
- Wired headset HS-15
- Carrying pouch CP-35
- User guide
- Story booklet
- CD-ROM

The items supplied with your phone and available enhancements may be different, depending on your region or service provider. If your package does not include all the listed items above, please contact your retailer.

Before you can use your phone, you need to insert the SIM card, and insert and charge the battery. See "Install the SIM card and the battery", page 1.

### ■ Overview of functions

Your phone provides many functions that are practical for daily use, such as a calendar, a clock, an alarm clock, a radio, a music player, and a built-in camera. Your phone also supports the following functions:

- Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution (EDGE), see "Packet data (EGPRS)", page 39.
- Extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), see "Web", page 60.
- E-mail application, see "E-mail application", page 23.
- Presence-enhanced contacts, see "My presence", page 30.
- Java 2 Micro Edition (J2ME™), see "Applications", page 58.
- Bluetooth technology, see "Bluetooth wireless technology", page 37.

English



- Synchronization of data from another phone without having a SIM card inserted, see "Data transfer with a compatible device", page 40.
- Plug and play online service to get the configuration settings, see "Switch the phone on and off", page 3, and "Configuration", page 43.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module", page 65.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature", page 66.

## ■ Access codes

### Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security", page 44.

### PUK codes

The PUK (personal unblocking key) code and the UPUK (universal personal unblocking key) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN2 code.

### PIN codes, module PIN, and signing PIN

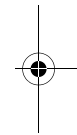
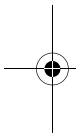
The PIN (personal identification number) code and the UPIN (universal personal identification number) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security", page 44.

### Barring password

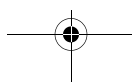
The barring password (4 digits) is required when using the **Call barring service**. See "Security", page 44.

### Wallet code

The wallet code (4 to 10 digits) is required to access the wallet services. For further information, see "Wallet", page 53.



x



## ■ Configuration settings service

To use some of the network services, such as mobile Internet services, MMS, or remote Internet server synchronization, your phone needs the correct configuration settings. You may be able to receive the settings directly as a configuration message. After receiving the settings you need to save them on your phone. The service provider may provide a PIN that is needed to save the settings. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, nearest authorized Nokia dealer, or visit the support area on the Nokia website, <[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)>.

When you have received a configuration message **Configuration settings received** is displayed.


To save the settings, select **Show > Save**. If the phone requests **Enter settings' PIN:**, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings. If no settings are saved yet, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks **Activate saved configuration settings?**.

To discard the received settings, select **Exit**, or **Show > Discard**.

To edit the settings, see "Configuration", page 43.

## ■ Downloading content and applications

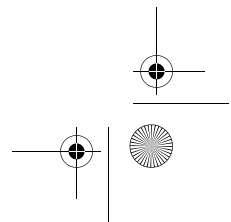
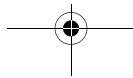
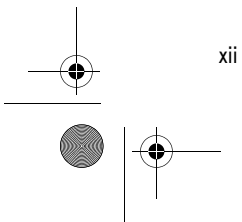
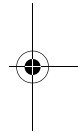
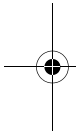
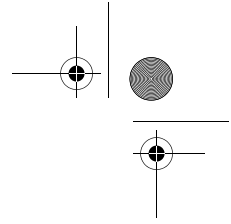
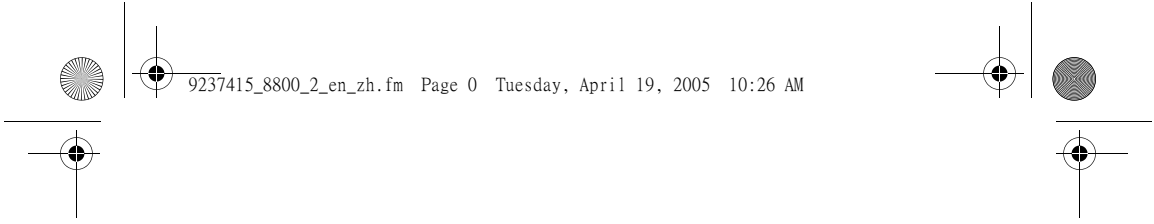
You may be able to download new content (for example themes, tones, and video clips) to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the **Gallery** menu). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions. For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

 **Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

## ■ Nokia support on the Web

Check <[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)> or your local Nokia Web site for the latest version of this guide, additional information, downloads, and services related to your Nokia product.

English



# 1. Getting started

## ■ Install the SIM card and the battery

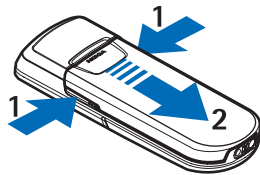
Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children. For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

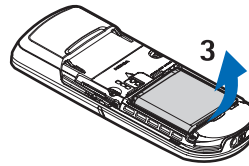
This device is intended for use with BL-5X battery.

The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

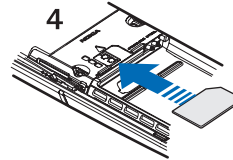
To remove the back cover of the phone push the sideways release buttons (1) and slide the back cover to remove it from the phone (2).



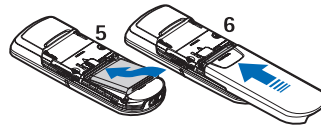
Remove the battery as shown(3).



Insert the SIM card (4). Make sure that the SIM card is properly inserted, and that the golden contact area on the card is facing downwards.



Replace the battery (5). Observe the battery contacts. Always use original Nokia batteries.



Slide the back cover into its place (6).

English

## Getting started

### ■ Charge the battery

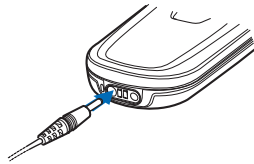


**Warning:** Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from ACP-12.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer.

1. Connect the lead from the charger to the socket on the bottom of your phone.



2. Connect the charger to a wall socket.

If the battery is completely flat, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used. For example, charging a BL-5X battery with the ACP-12 charger takes approximately 1 hour and 5 minutes while the phone is in the standby mode.

### DT-8 Desk stand

The desk stand allows charging of the phone battery, and a spare battery that may be included in the sales package. It can be supplied with power from ACP-12 or AC-1. The spare battery is charged if the phone is not inserted, or if the battery in the phone is fully charged. The charge level of the phone battery is shown on the display of the phone.

The blue light indicator shows the charging status of the spare battery and has the following functionality:

- The light indication is breathing blue when the desk stand is empty, or when only the phone is inserted (phone battery is either fully charged, or being charged), or when both, the phone and the spare battery, are inserted, and spare battery is fully charged.

Getting started

- Constant blue light indicates that the inserted spare battery is not fully charged. If the phone is inserted, the spare battery is only being charged when the phone battery is fully charged.
- The light indicator can be turned off by pressing the switch on the back of the desk stand. To turn the light indicator on again, press the switch.
- If the light indication is off without pressing the switch, the reason might be one of the following: a non-compatible charger is used or the spare battery temperature is too high. Check the compatibility of the charger and use only compatible Nokia chargers. If the spare battery temperature is too high, it is not being charged. When the temperature of the spare battery is back to normal, charging starts and the light indication turns on again.

### ■ Switch the phone on and off



**Warning:** Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the power key as shown.

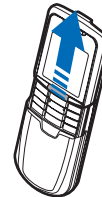
If the phone asks for a PIN or a UPIN code, enter the code (for example, displayed as \*\*\*\*), and select **OK**.

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in standby mode, page 6, you will be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See **Connect to service provider support**, page 44, and "Configuration settings service", page xi.



### ■ Open the keypad

To open the keypad, slide the phone as shown.

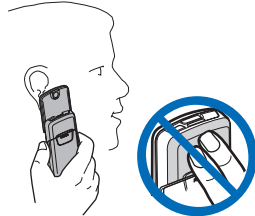




#### Getting started

### ■ Normal operating position

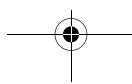
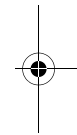
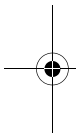
Use the phone only in its normal operating position.



Your device has an internal antenna.



**Note:** As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimises the antenna performance and the battery life.

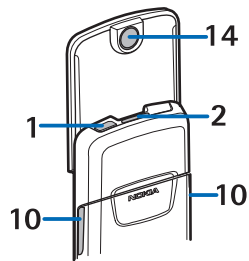


Your phone

## 2. Your phone

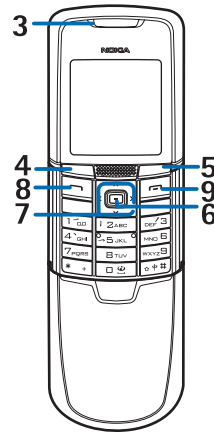
### ■ Keys and parts

- Power key (1)

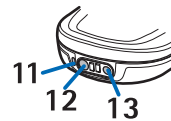


- Loudspeaker (2)
- Earpiece (3)
- Left selection key (4)  
Right selection key (5)  
Middle selection key (6)  
The function of the selection key depends on the guiding text shown on the display above the key.
- 4-way navigation key (7)  
Scroll up and down, left and right.
- Call key (8) to dial a phone number and answer a call

- End key (9) to end an active call and exit from any function



- Battery cover release buttons (10)
- Microphone (11)
- Charger connector (12)



- Enhancements connector (13)
- Camera lens (14)

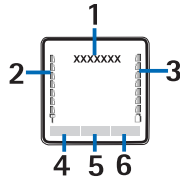
English

## Your phone

### ■ Standby mode

When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

- Name of the network or the operator logo (1)



- Signal strength of the cellular network at your current location (2)
- Battery charge level (3)
- Left selection key is **Go to** (4). To view the functions in the personal shortcut list, select **Go to**.

To activate a function select it.

To view a list with available functions, select **Options > Select options**. To add a function to the shortcut list, select **Mark**. To remove a function from the list, select **Unmark**.

To rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list, select **Options > Organise**. Select the desired function and **Move** and the place where you want to move the function.

- Middle selection key is **Menu** (5)
- Right selection key is **Names** (6) to access the **Names** menu or another shortcut to a function that you selected. See "My shortcuts", page 37. Operator variants may have an operator-specific name to access an operator specific Web site.

### Shortcuts in the standby mode

- To access the list of dialled numbers, press the call key once. Scroll to the number or name that you want and to call the number: press the call key.
- To open the web browser, press and hold 0.
- To call your voice mailbox, press and hold 1.
- Use the navigation key as a shortcut. See "My shortcuts", page 37.
- To change the profile, open the list of profiles: briefly press the power key, and select the desired profile from the list.





Your phone







### Power saving

A digital clock view overwrites the display when no function of the phone has been used for a certain period of time. To activate the power saving, see **Power saver** in "Display", page 36. To deactivate the screen saver, press any key.



### Indicators

-  You received one or several text or picture messages. See "Read and reply to an SMS message", page 15.
-  You received one or several multimedia messages. See "Read and reply to a multimedia message", page 18.
-  The phone registered a missed call. See "Call register", page 34.
-  The keypad is locked. See "Keypad lock (keyguard)", page 8.

-  The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message when **Incoming call alert** is set to **Off** and **Message alert tone** is set to **Off**. See "Tones", page 36.
-  The alarm clock is set to **On**. See "Alarm clock", page 51.
-  When the packet data connection mode **Always online** is selected and the packet data service is available, the indicator is shown. Refer to "Packet data (EGPRS)", page 39.
-  A packet data connection is established. Refer to "Packet data (EGPRS)", page 39 and "Browse pages", page 61.
-  The packet data connection is suspended (on hold), for example if there is an incoming or outgoing call during a packet data dial-up connection.
-  Bluetooth connection indicator. See "Bluetooth wireless technology", page 37.

English



Your phone

## ■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

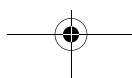
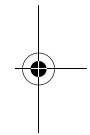
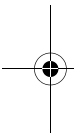
You can lock the keypad to prevent accidentally key presses.

- To lock the keypad and the power key, close the slide and confirm **Lock keypad?** with **Yes**; or select **Menu** and press \* within 3.5 seconds.
- To unlock the keypad open the slide; or select **Unlock** and press \* within 1.5 seconds. If the **Security keyguard** is set **On**, enter the security code if requested.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad is automatically locked.

For **Automatic keyguard** and **Security keyguard**, see "Phone", page 42.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.



### 3. Call functions

#### ■ Make a call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code. To delete an incorrect character, select **Clear**.

For international calls, press \* twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code) and then enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key, or close the slide.

#### Make a call using names

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in **Contacts**, see "Search for a contact", page 28. Press the call key to call the number.

#### Last number redialing

To access the list of up to 20 numbers you last called or attempted to call, press the call key once in standby mode. To call the number, select a number or name, and press the call key.

#### Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, 2 to 9. See "Speed dialing", page 32. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press a speed-dialing key and then press the call key.
- If **Speed dialing** is set to **On**, press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call is started. See **Speed dialing** in "Call", page 41.

#### ■ Answer or reject a call

To answer an incoming call, press the call key, or open the slide. To end the call, press the end key, or close the slide.

To reject an incoming call when the slide is open, press the end key.

To mute the ringing tone, select **Silence**. Then either answer or reject the call.



**Tip:** If the **Divert if busy** function is activated to divert the calls, for example, to your voice mailbox, rejecting an incoming call will also divert the call. See "Call", page 41.



### Call functions

If a compatible headset supplied with the headset key is connected to the phone, to answer and end a call, press the headset key.

### Call waiting

To answer the waiting call during an active call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the **Call waiting** function, see "Call", page 41.

call), **Add to conference**, **Private call** (to discuss privately in a conference call), **End call**, **End all calls**.



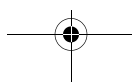
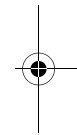
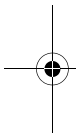
**Note:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

### Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

For some of the following options, select **Options** during a call:







**Mute or Unmute**, **Contacts**, **Menu**, **Record**, **Lock keypad**, **Audio enhancing**, **Loudspeaker** or **Handset**, and the network services **Hold** or **Unhold**, **Answer** and **Reject**, **New call**, **Send DTMF** (to send tone strings), **Swap** (to switch between the active call and the call on hold), **Transfer** (to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself), **Conference** (to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference



Write text

## 4. Write text

You can enter text, for example, when writing messages, using traditional or predictive text input. When using traditional text input, press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. In predictive text input you can enter a letter with a single keypress

When you write text,  appears at the top left of the display, indicating predictive text input, and  appears, indicating traditional text input. , , or  appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press #.  indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold #, and select **Number mode**.

### ■ Settings

To set the writing language to a language other than that selected in **Phone language**, page 42, select **Options > Writing language**. Predictive text input is only available for the languages on the list.

To set the predictive text input option, select **Options > Dictionary on**, or to set traditional text input option select **Options > Dictionary off**.

### ■ Predictive text input

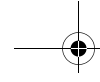
Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary.

1. Start writing a word using the keys 2 to 9. Press each key only once for a single letter. The word changes after each keystroke.
2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it by adding a space, press 0.

If the word is not correct, press \* repeatedly, or select **Options > Matches**. When the word that you want appears, select **Use**.

If the ? character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Enter the word (traditional text input is used), and select **Save**.

English



Write text

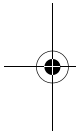


### Writing compound words

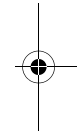
Key in the first part of the word and confirm it by pressing the navigation key right. Write the last part of the word and confirm the word.

### Traditional text input

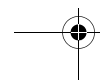
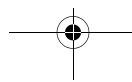
Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters available depend on the selected writing language. See "Settings", page 11.



If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears, or press any of the navigation keys, and enter the letter.



The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the number key 1.





## 5. Navigate the menus

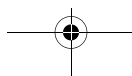
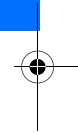
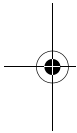
The phone offers you an extensive range of functions, which are grouped into menus.

### ■ Access a menu function

1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.  
To change the menu view, select **Options > Main menu view > List or Grid**.
2. Scroll through the menu, and select, for example, **Settings**.
3. If the menu contains submenus, select the one that you want, for example, **Call**.
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want, for example, **Anykey answer**.
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.



English



Menu functions

## 6. Menu functions

### ■ Messages



The message services can only be used if they are supported by your network or your service provider.



**Note:** When sending messages, your phone may display the words **Message sent**. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message centre number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.



**Important:** Exercise caution opening messages. Messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

### Text messages (SMS)

Using the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive multipart messages made of several ordinary text messages (network service) that can contain pictures.

Before you can send any text, picture, or e-mail message, you must save your message centre number. See "Message settings", page 26.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in **Contacts**, see "Save numbers, items, or an image", page 28.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages will be sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.



## Menu functions


On top of the display you can see the message length indicator counting the number of characters available. For example, 10/2 means that you can still add 10 characters for the text to be sent as two messages.

### Write and send an SMS message

1. Select **Menu > Messages > Create message > Text message**.
2. Enter a message. See "Write text", page 11. To insert text templates or a picture into the message, see "Templates", page 16. Each picture message comprises several text messages. Sending one picture or multipart message may cost more than sending one text message.
3. To send the message, select **Send > Recently used, To phone number, To many, To e-mail address**, or to send a message using a predefined message profile, select **Via sending profile**. For the sending profile, see "Text and SMS e-mail", page 26. Select or enter a phone number or e-mail address, or select a profile.

### Read and reply to an SMS message

 is shown when you have received a message or an e-mail using SMS. The blinking  indicates that the message memory is full. Before you can receive new messages, delete some of your old messages in the **Inbox** folder.



1. To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**. To read the message later, select **Menu > Messages > Inbox**. If more than one message has been received, select the message that you want to read.  indicates an unread message.
2. While reading a message, select **Options** and delete or forward the message, edit the message as a text message or an SMS e-mail, rename the message you are reading or move it to another folder, or view or extract message details. You can also copy text from the beginning of the message to your phone calendar as a reminder note. To save the picture in the **Templates** folder when reading a picture message, select **Save picture**.

English

#### Menu functions

3. To reply as a message, select **Reply > Text message** or **Multimedia msg.** Enter the reply message. When replying to an e-mail, first confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject.
4. To send the message to the displayed number, select **Send > OK.**

#### Templates

Your phone offers you text templates , and picture templates  that you can use in text, picture, or SMS e-mail messages.

To access the template list, select **Menu > Messages > Saved items > Text messages > Templates.**

#### Multimedia messages (MMS)

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, a picture, a calendar note, a business card, or a video clip. The phone supports multimedia messages that are up to 300KB in size. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

Multimedia messaging supports the following formats:

- Picture: JPEG, GIF, WBMP, BMP, and PNG.
- Sound: MP3, AAC, Scalable polyphonic MIDI (SP-MIDI), AMR audio and monophonic ringing tones.
- Video clips: 3GP format with QCIF and SubQCIF image size and AMR, WB AMR, or ACC LC audio

The phone may not support all variations of the file formats.

You cannot receive multimedia messages during a call, a game, another Java application, or an active browsing session over GSM data. Because delivery of multimedia messages can fail for various reasons, do not rely solely upon them for essential communications.

#### Write and send a multimedia message

To set the settings for multimedia messaging, see "Multimedia", page 26. To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging service, contact your service provider.

## Menu functions

1. Select **Menu > Messages > Create message > Multimedia msg..**

2. Enter a message. See "Write text", page 11.

To insert a file, select **Options > Insert** and from the following options:

**Image, Sound clip or Video clip** to insert a file from **Gallery**.

**New image** opens the **Camera** to take a new image to be added to the message.

**New sound clip** opens the **Recorder** to make a new record to be added to the message.


**Slide** to insert a slide to the message. Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). Each slide can contain text, one image, a calendar note, a business card, and one sound clip. To open a desired slide if the message contains several slides, select **Options > Previous slide > Next slide** or **Slide list**. To set the interval between the slides, select **Options > Slide timing**. To move the text component to the top or bottom of the message, select **Options > Place text first** or **Place text last**.

**Business card** or **Calendar note** to insert a business card or a calendar note in the message.

The following options may also be available: **Delete** to delete an image, slide or sound clip from the message, **Clear text**,

**Preview**, **Save message**. In **More options** the following options may be available: **Insert contact**, **Insert number**, **Message details** and **Edit subject**.

3. To send the message, select **Send > Recently used**, **To phone number**, **To e-mail address** or **To many**.
4. Select the contact from the list, or enter a phone number or e-mail address, or search for it in **Contacts > Names**. Select **OK** and the message is moved to the **Outbox** folder for sending.

While the multimedia message is being sent, the animated indicator  is displayed and you can use other functions on the phone. If the sending fails, the phone tries to resend it a few times. If this fails, the message remains in the **Outbox** folder and you can try to resend it later.

English



### Menu functions


If **Save sent messages > Yes** is selected, the sent message is saved in the **Sent items** folder. See "Multimedia", page 26. When the message is sent, it is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

### Read and reply to a multimedia message

The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally on.

When your phone is receiving a multimedia message, the animated  is displayed. When the message has been received,  and the text **Multimedia message received** are shown.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**. To read the message later, select **Menu > Messages > Inbox**. In the list of messages,  indicates an unread message. Select the message that you want to view.

2. The function of the middle selection key changes according to the currently displayed attachment in the message.

To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.


Otherwise, select **Play** to listen to a sound clip or view a video clip attached to the message. To zoom in on an image, select **Zoom**. To view a business card, a calendar note, or to open a theme object, select **Open**. To open a streaming link, select **Load**.

3. To reply to the message, select **Options > Reply > Text message** or **Multimedia msg**. Enter the reply message, and select **Send**. You can send the reply message only to the person who sent you the original message.

Select **Options** and some of the following options may be also available: **Play presentation**, **View text**, **Open image**, **Open sound clip** or **Open video clip**, **Save image**, **Save sound clip**, **Save video clip**, **Details**, **Delete message**, **Reply**, **Reply to all**, **Forward to no.**, **Forward to e-mail** or **Forward to many**, **Edit**, **Message details**.

Menu functions

### Memory full

When you have a new multimedia message waiting and the memory for the messages is full,  blinks and **Multimedia memory full. View waiting message.** is shown. To view the waiting message, select **Show**. To save the message, select **Save**. To delete old messages, select the folder and the old message to be deleted.

To discard the waiting message, select **Exit** > **Yes**. If you select **No**, you can view the message.


### Folders

The phone saves received text and multimedia messages in the **Inbox** folder.

Multimedia messages that have not yet been sent are moved to the **Outbox** folder.

If you have selected **Message settings** > **Text messages** > **Save sent messages** > **Yes**, and **Message settings** > **Multimedia msgs.** > **Save sent messages** > **Yes**, the sent messages are saved in the **Sent items** folder.

To save the text message that you are writing and wish to send later in the **Saved items** folder, select **Options** > **Save message** > **Saved**

**text msgs.**. For multimedia messages, select the option **Save message**.  indicates unsent messages.

To organize your text messages, you can move some of them to **My folders**, or add new folders for your messages. Select **Messages** > **Saved items** > **Text messages** > **My folders**.

To add a folder, select **Options** > **Add folder**. If you have not saved any folders, select **Add**.

To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select **Options** > **Delete folder** or **Rename folder**.

### Instant messages (IM)

Instant messaging (network service) is a way to send short, simple text messages to online users, delivered over TCP/IP protocols.

Before you can use instant messaging, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and settings.



### Menu functions

To set the required settings for the instant messaging service, see **Connect. settings** in "Access the instant messaging menu", page 20. The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

Depending on the network, the active instant messaging conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

#### Access the instant messaging menu

To access the menu while still offline, select **Menu > Messages > Instant messages**. If more than one set of connection settings for instant messaging service is available, select the desired one. If there is only one set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown: **Login** to connect to the instant messaging service, **Saved conversations** to view, erase or rename the instant messages conversations that you have saved during the instant messages session, or **Connect. settings** to edit the settings needed for messaging and presence connection.

#### Connect to the instant messaging service



To connect to the instant messaging service, enter the **Instant messages** menu, activate an instant messaging service and select **Login**. When the phone has successfully connected, **Logged in** is displayed.



To disconnect from the instant messaging service, select **Logout**.


#### Start an instant messaging session

Open the **Instant Messages** menu, and connect to the service. Start the service in different ways. Select

**Conversations** to view the list of new and read instant messages or invitations to instant messaging during the active instant messaging session. Scroll to the message or invitation that you want and select **Open** to read the message.

 indicates the new and  the read instant messages.





 indicates the new and  read group messages.

 indicates the invitations.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

## Menu functions

**IM contacts** includes the contacts that you have added. Scroll to the contact with whom you would like to chat and select **Chat** or **Open** if a new contact is shown in the list. To add contacts see "Contacts for instant messaging", page 22.

 indicates the online and  the offline contacts in the phone contacts memory.  indicates a blocked contact.  indicates a contact that has been sent a new message.

**Groups > Public groups.** The list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the network operator or service provider is displayed. To start a instant messaging session with a group, scroll to a group, and select **Join**. Enter your screen name that you want to use in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. To create a private group, see "Groups", page 23.

**Search > Users or Groups** to search for other instant messaging users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name, e-mail address, or name. If you select **Groups**, you can search for a group by a member in the group, or by group name, topic, or ID.

To start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want, select **Options > Chat** or **Join group**.

Start a conversation from **Contacts**, see "View the subscribed names", page 31.

**Accept or reject an invitation**

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new invitation, **New invitation received** is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to the invitation you want, and select **Open**. To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**, and enter the screen name; or to reject or delete the invitation, select **Options > Reject** or **Delete**.

**Read a received instant message**

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service, and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, **New instant message** is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If you receive more than one message, scroll to the message, and select **Open**.

English

### Menu functions

New messages received during an active conversation are held in **Instant messages > Conversations**. If you receive a message from someone who is not in **IM contacts**, the sender ID is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options > Save contact**.

#### Participate in a conversation


Join or start an instant messages session by selecting **Write**. Write your message, and select **Send** or press the call key to send it. If you select **Options**, some of the following options are available: **View conversation, Save contact, Group members, Block contact, End conversation**.

#### Edit your availability status

1. Open the **Instant messages** menu, and connect to the instant messaging service.
2. To view and edit your own availability information, or screen name, select **My settings**.
3. To allow all the other instant messaging users to see you as being online, select **Availability > Available for all**.  
To allow only the contacts on your instant messaging contact list to see you as being online,

select **Availability > Avail. for contacts**.

To appear as being offline, select **Availability > Appear offline**.

When you are connected to the instant messaging service,  indicates that you are online and that you are not visible to others.

#### Contacts for instant messaging

To add contacts to the instant messages contacts list, connect to the instant messages service, and select **IM contacts**. To add a contact to the list, select **Options > Add contact**, or if you have no contacts added, select **Add**. Select **Enter ID manually, Search from serv., Copy from server, or By mobile number**.

Scroll to a contact, and to start a conversation, select **Chat**, or select **Options > Contact info, Block contact (or Unblock contact), Add contact, Remove contact, Change list, Copy to server, or Availability alerts**.

#### Block and unblock messages

To block messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select **Conversations > IM contacts**; or join or start a conversation. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to block incoming messages, select **Options > Block contact > OK**.

Menu functions

To unblock the messages, connect to the instant messages service, and select **Blocked list**. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to unblock the messages, and select **Unblock**.

**Groups**

You can create your own private groups for an instant messaging conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an instant messaging conversation, and the groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged into does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.

**Public groups**

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the instant messages service, select **Groups > Public groups**. Scroll to a group that you want to chat with, and select **Join**. If you are not in the group, enter your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select **Options > Delete group**.

To search for a group, select **Groups > Public groups > Search groups**. You can search for a group by a member in the group, by group name, topic, or ID.

**Create a private group**

Connect to the instant messaging service, and select **Groups > Create group**. Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

**E-mail application**

The e-mail application allows you to access your compatible e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home. This e-mail application is different from the SMS and MMS e-mail function.

Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers. Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail, you may need to do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use the current one. For availability of your e-mail account contact your e-mail service provider.

English

### Menu functions

- For the settings required for e-mail, contact your e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service", page xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", page 43.  
To activate the e-mail settings, select **Menu > Messages > Message settings > E-mail messages**. See "E-mail", page 27.

This application does not support keypad tones.

### Write and send an e-mail


1. Select **Menu > Messages > E-mail > Create e-mail**.
2. Enter the recipient's e-mail address, a subject, and the e-mail message.  
To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options > Attach** and a desired file from the **Gallery**.
3. Select **Send > Send now**.

### Download e-mail

1. To access the e-mail application, select **Menu > Messages > E-mail**.
2. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Retrieve**.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that have been saved in the **Outbox** folder, select **Options > Retrieve and send**.

To first download the headings of the new e-mail messages that have been sent to you e-mail account, select **Options > Check new e-mail**. Then, to download the selected e-mail, mark the desired ones, and select **Options > Retrieve**.

3. Select the new message in **Inbox**. To view it later, select **Back**.  indicates an unread message.

### Read and reply to e-mail

Select **Menu > Messages > E-mail > Inbox**. While reading the message, select **Options** to view the available options.

To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply > Original text** or **Empty screen**. To reply to many, select **Options > Reply to all**. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject, then write your reply. To send the message, select **Send > Send now**.

### Inbox and other folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in **Inbox** folder. **Other folders** contains the following folders: **Drafts** for saving unfinished

## Menu functions

e-mail, **Archive** for organizing and saving your e-mail, **Outbox** for saving e-mail that have not been sent, and **Sent items** for saving e-mail that have been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options > Manage folder**.

### Delete e-mail messages

Select **Menu > Messages > E-mail > Options > Manage folder** and the desired folder. Mark the messages that you want to delete, and to delete them, select **Options > Delete**.

Deleting an e-mail from your phone does not delete it from the e-mail server. To set the phone to delete the e-mail also from the e-mail server, select **Menu > Messages > E-mail > Options > Extra settings > Leave c. on server > Delete retr. msg.**

### Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service and you may need to subscribe to it. For details, contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu > Messages > Voice messages > Listen to voice messages**. To enter, search for or edit

your voice mailbox number, select **Voice mailbox number**.

If supported by the network, **OO** will show new voice messages. Select **Listen** to call your voice mailbox number.

### Info messages

With the **Info messages** network service, you can receive messages on various topics from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

### Service commands

Select **Menu > Messages > Service commands**. Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands) to your service provider, such as activation commands for network services.

### Delete messages

To delete all messages from a folder, select **Menu > Messages > Delete messages** and the folder from which you want to delete the messages. Select **Yes**, and if the folder contains unread messages, the phone asks whether you want to delete them also. Select **Yes** again.

English

## Menu functions

### Message settings

#### Text and SMS e-mail

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of messages.

Select **Menu > Messages > Message settings > Text messages**, and from the following options:

- **Sending profile**, and if more than one message profile set is supported by your SIM card, select the set you want to change.  
The following options may be available: **Message centre number** (delivered from your service provider), **Messages sent via**, **Message validity**, **Default recipient number** (text messages) or **E-mail server** (e-mail), **Delivery reports**, **Use packet data**, **Reply via same centre** (network service) and **Rename sending profile**.
- **Save sent messages > Yes** to set the phone to save the sent text messages in the **Sent items** folder.

#### Multimedia

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

Select **Menu > Messages > Message settings > Multimedia msgs.** and from the following options:

- **Save sent messages > Yes** – to set the phone to save sent multimedia messages in the **Sent items** folder.
- **Delivery reports** – to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service).
- **Scale image down** – to define the image size when you insert an image to a multimedia message.
- **Default slide timing** – to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages.
- **Allow multimedia reception > Yes or No** – to receive or to block the multimedia message. If you select **In home network**, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network.
- **Incoming multimedia messages > Retrieve, Retrieve manually, or Reject** – to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception.

## Menu functions

- **Configuration settings > Configuration.** Only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal config.** for multimedia messaging.

Select **Account** and select a multimedia messaging service account contained in the active configuration settings.

- **Allow adverts** – to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if **Allow multimedia reception** is set to **No**.

**E-mail**

The settings affect the sending, receiving and viewing of e-mail.

You may receive the configuration settings for the e-mail application as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service", page xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", page 43.

To activate the settings for the e-mail application, select **Menu > Messages > Message settings > E-mail messages** and from the following options:

- **Configuration** – Select the set that you would like to activate.
- **Account** – Select an account provided by the service provider.
- **My name.** – Enter your name or nickname.
- **E-mail address** – Enter e-mail address.
- **Include signature** – You can define a signature that is automatically added to the end of your e-mail when you write your message.
- **Reply-to address** – Enter the e-mail address to which you want the replies to be sent.
- **SMTP user name** – Enter the name that you want to use for outgoing mail.
- **SMTP password** – Enter the password that you want to use for outgoing mail.
- **Display terminal window** – Select **Yes** to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.
- **Incoming server type** – Select either **POP3** or **IMAP4** depending on the type of e-mail system that you are using. If both types are supported, select **IMAP4**.

English

#### Menu functions

- **Incoming mail settings**

If you selected **POP3** as the incoming server type, the following options are shown:

**Retrieve e-mails, POP3 user name, POP3 password, and Display terminal window.**

If you selected **IMAP4** as the incoming server type, the following options are shown:

**Retrieve e-mails, Retrieval method, IMAP4 user name, IMAP4 password, and Display terminal window.**

#### **Other settings**

To select other settings for messages, select **Menu > Messages > Message settings > Other settings**. To change the font size for reading and writing messages, select **Font size**. To set the phone to replace character-based smileys into graphical ones, select **Graphical smileys > Yes**.

#### **Message counter**

Select **Menu > Messages > Message counter** for approximate information on your recent communications.

#### ■ **Contacts**



You can save names and phone numbers (Contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with numbers and text items. You can also save an image for a certain number of names.

Names and numbers saved in the SIM card memory, are indicated by .

#### **Search for a contact**

Select **Menu > Contacts > Names > Options > Search**. Scroll through the list of contacts or enter the first letter of the name you are searching for.


#### **Save names and phone numbers**

Names and numbers will be saved in the used memory. Select **Menu > Contacts > Names > Options > Add new contact**. Enter the name and the phone number.

#### **Save numbers, items, or an image**

In the phone memory for contacts you can save different types of phone numbers, and short text items per name.

## Menu functions

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name (for example, to make a call) the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is either **Phone** or **Phone and SIM**.
2. Scroll to the name to which you want to add a new number or text item, and select **Details > Options > Add detail**.
3. To add a number, select **Number** and one of the number types.

To add another detail, select a text type, or an image from **Gallery**.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the presence service, select **User ID > Search**. See "My presence", page 30. If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved. Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options > Save**. To enter the ID, select **Enter ID manually**.

To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options > Change type**. To set the selected number as the default number, select **Set as default**.

4. Enter the number or text item; to save it, select **OK**.
5. To return to standby mode, select **Back > Exit**.

## Copy contacts

Search for the contact you want to copy, and select **Options > Copy**. You can copy names and phone numbers from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

## Edit contact details

1. Search for the contact you want to edit, select **Details**; and scroll to the desired name, number, text item, or image.
2. To edit a name, number, or text item, or to change image, select **Options > Edit name, Edit number, Edit detail, or Change image**.

You cannot edit an ID when it is on the **IM contacts** or the **Subscribed names** list.



#### Menu functions

### Delete contacts or contact details

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu > Contacts > Delete all contacts > From phone mem.**, or **From SIM card**. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options > Delete contact**.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options > Delete > Delete number, Delete detail, or Delete image**. Deleting an image from contacts does not delete it from **Gallery**.

### Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

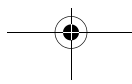
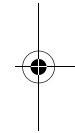
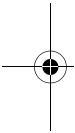
To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details > Options > Send business card > Via multimedia, Via text message, or Via Bluetooth**.

When you have received a business card, select **Show > Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit > Yes**.

### My presence

With the presence service (network service) you can share your presence status with other users with compatible devices and access to the service. Presence status includes your availability, status message, and personal logo. Other users who have access to the service and who request your information are able to see your status. The requested information is shown in **Subscribed names** in the viewers' **Contacts** menu. You can personalize the information that you want to share with others and control who can see your status.

Before you can use presence, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability, and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and the settings for the service. See "Configuration", page 43.



## Menu functions

While you are connected to the presence service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the presence service is active in the background. If you disconnect from the service, your presence status is shown for a certain amount of time to viewers depending on the service provider.

Select **Menu > Contacts > My presence** and select from the following options:

- **Connect to 'My presence' service** or **Disconnect from service** to connect to or disconnect from the service.
- **View my presence** to view the status in **Private presence** and **Public presence**.
- **Edit my presence** to change your presence status. Select **My availability**, **My presence message**, **My presence logo**, or **Show to**.
- **My viewers > Current viewers**, **Private list**, or **Blocked list**.
- **Settings > Show current presence in idle**, **Synchronise with profiles**, **Connection type**, or **Presence settings**.

### Subscribed names

You can create a list of contacts whose presence status information you want to be aware of. You can view the information if it is allowed by the contacts and the network. To view these subscribed names, scroll through the contacts, or use the **Subscribed names** menu.

Make sure that the memory in use is either **Phone** or **Phone and SIM**.

To connect to the Presence service, select **Menu > Contacts > My presence > Connect to 'My presence' service**.

### Add contacts to the subscribed names

1. Select **Menu > Contacts > Subscribed names**.
2. If you have no contacts on your list, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options > Subscribe new**. The list of your contacts is shown.
3. Select a contact from the list and if the contact has an user ID saved, the contact is added to the subscribed names list.




### View the subscribed names


To view the presence information, see "Search for a contact", page 28.

### Menu functions

1. Select **Menu > Contacts > Subscribed names**.

The status information of the first contact on the subscribed names list is displayed. The information that the person wants to give to the others may include text and some of the following icons:

,  or  indicate that the person is either available, discreet or not available.

 indicates that the person's presence information is not available.

2. Select **Details** to view the details of the selected contact; or select **Options > Subscribe new, Chat, Send message, Send business card, or Unsubscribe**.

#### Unsubscribe a contact

To unsubscribe a contact from the **Contacts** list, select the contact and select **Details > the user ID > Options > Unsubscribe > OK**.

To unsubscribe, use the **Subscribed names** menu, see "View the subscribed names", page 31.

#### Settings

Select **Menu > Contacts > Settings**, and select from the following options: **Memory in use** to select SIM card or phone memory for your

contacts. To recall names and number from both memories, select **Phone and SIM**. In that case, the names and numbers will be saved in the phone memory. To select how the names and numbers in contacts are displayed, select **Contacts view**. To view the free and used memory capacity, select **Memory status**.

#### Groups

Select **Menu > Contacts > Groups** to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tone and a group image.

#### Speed dialing

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu > Contacts > Speed dials**, and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options > Change**. Select **Search** and select first the name and then the number you want to assign. If the **Speed dialing** function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also **Speed dialing** in "Call", page 41.

## Menu functions

To make a call using the speed-dialing keys, see "Speed dialing", page 9.

### Voice dialing

You can make a phone call by saying a voice tag that has been added to a phone number. Any spoken words, such as a name, can be a voice tag. The number of voice tags you can create is limited.

Before using voice tags, note that:

- Voice tags are not language-dependent. They are dependent on the speaker's voice.
- You must say the name exactly as you said it when you recorded it.
- Voice tags are sensitive to background noise. Record voice tags and use them in a quiet environment.
- Very short names are not accepted. Use long names and avoid similar names for different numbers.



**Note:** Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

### Add and manage voice tags

Save or copy to the phone memory the contacts for which you want to add a voice tag. You can also add voice tags to the names in the SIM card, but if you replace your SIM card with a new one, you first must delete the old voice tags before you can add new ones.

1. Search for the contact to which you want to add a voice tag.
2. Select **Details**, scroll to the desired phone number, and select **Options > Add voice tag**.
3. Select **Start**, and say clearly the words you want to record as a voice tag. After recording, the phone plays the recorded tag.
  - 🗣️ appears after the phone number with a voice tag in **Contacts**.

To check the voice tags, select **Menu > Contacts > Voice tags**. Scroll to the contact with the voice tag that you want, and select an option to listen to, delete, or change the recorded voice tag.

### Make a call by using a voice tag

If the phone has an application running that is sending or receiving data using a GPRS connection, you must end the application before voice dialing.

English

### Menu functions

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is heard, and **Speak now** is displayed.
2. Say the voice tag clearly. The phone plays the recognized voice tag, and dials the phone number of the voice tag after 1.5 seconds.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.

### Info, service, and my numbers

Select **Menu > Contacts**, and the following functions may be available:

**Info numbers** to call the information numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service).

**Service numbers** to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service).

**My numbers** to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card, if the numbers are included on your SIM card.

### Call register



The phone registers the phone numbers of identified missed, received, and dialed calls, the message recipients, and the approximate length of your calls.

The phone registers if it is switched on and within the network's service area, and the network supports these functions.

### Recent calls lists

When you select **Options** in the **Missed calls**, **Received calls**, **Dialled numbers**, or **Message Recipients** menu, you can view the time of the call; edit, view or call the registered phone number; add it to the memory; or delete it from the list. You can also send a text message. To delete the recent calls lists, select **Delete recent call lists**.

### Counters and timers



**Note:** The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending upon network features, rounding-off for billing, taxes and so forth.

## Menu functions

Some timers may be reset during service or software upgrades.

Select **Menu > Call register > Call duration, Packet data counter, or Packet data conn. timer** for approximate information on your recent communications.

### Positioning information

The network may send you a location request. You can ensure that the network will deliver location information of your phone only if you approve it (network service). Contact your network operator or service provider to subscribe and to agree upon the delivery of location information.

To accept or reject the location request, select **Accept** or **Reject**. If you miss the request, the phone automatically accepts or rejects it according to what you have agreed with your network operator or service provider. The phone displays **1 missed position request**. To view the missed location request, select **Show**.

To view the information on the 10 most recent privacy notifications and requests or to delete them, select **Menu > Call register > Positioning > Position log > Open folder** or **Delete all**.

## ■ Settings



### Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, for which you can customize the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu > Settings > Profiles**. Scroll to a profile, and select it.

- To activate the selected profile, select **Activate**.
- To set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, select **Timed** and set the time the profile setting shall end. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed, becomes active.
- To personalize the profile, select **Personalise**. Select the setting you want to change and make the changes.

To change your presence status information, select **My presence > My availability, or My presence message**. The **My presence** menu is available if you set **Synchronise with profiles** to **On**. See "My presence", page 30.

English



## Menu functions

### Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as wallpaper, screen saver, color scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu > Settings > Themes** and select from the following options:

- **Select theme** to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in **Gallery** opens. Open the **Themes** folder, and select a theme.
- **Theme downloads** to open a list of links to download more themes. See "Download files", page 64.

### Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu > Settings > Tones**. Select and change **Incoming call alert**, **Ringing tone**, **Ringing volume**, **Vibrating alert**, **Message alert tone**, **Instant message alert tone**, **Keypad tones**, and **Warning tones**. You can find the same settings in the **Profiles** menu, see "Profiles", page 35.

To set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select **Alert for**. Scroll to the caller

group you want or **All calls** and select **Mark**.

### Display

Select **Menu > Settings > Display** and from the following options:

**Wallpaper > Select wallpaper or Select slide set**, and an image or a slide from **Gallery** – to set your phone to display it when the phone is in standby mode. To activate the wallpaper, select **On**.

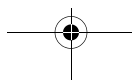
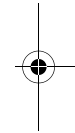
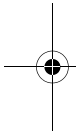
**Screen saver** – To choose a screen saver from **Gallery**, select **Screen savers > Image, Slide set, Video clip, Analogue clock, or Digital clock**. To enter the time after which the screen saver is activated, select **Time-out**. To activate the screen saver, select **On**.

**Power saver > On** – to save some battery power. A digital clock is displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

**Colour schemes** – to change the color in some display components, such as indicators and signal and battery bars.

**Idle state font colour** – to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode.

**Operator logo** – to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo.



Menu functions

### Time and date

Select **Menu > Settings > Time and date** and from the following options:

**Clock** – to set the phone to show the clock in the standby mode, adjust the clock and select the time zone and the time format.

**Date** – to set the phone to show the date in the standby mode, set the date, and select the date format and date separator.

**Auto-update of date & time (network service)** – to set the phone to automatically update the time and date according to the current time zone.

### My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

#### Right selection key

To set one phone function from a predefined list to the right selection key, select **Menu > Settings > My shortcuts > Right selection key**. See "Standby mode", page 6. This menu may not be shown, depending on your service provider.


#### Navigation key

To assign other phone functions from a predefined list to the navigation key, select **Menu >**

**Settings > My shortcuts >**

**Navigation key**. See "Shortcuts in the standby mode", page 6.

### Voice commands

To activate phone functions by saying a voice tag, select **Menu > Settings > My shortcuts > Voice commands**. Select a folder, scroll to a function to which you want to add a voice tag, and select **Add**.  indicates a voice tag.

### Connectivity

You can connect your phone to compatible devices using Bluetooth wireless technology, for example, to a PC. You can also define the settings for packet data dial-up connections.

### Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 1.2 supporting the following profiles: Hands-free, object push profile, file transfer profile, dial-up networking profile, SIM access profile, service discovery profile, generic access profile, serial port profile, generic access exchange profile, advanced audio distribution profile, and audio video remote control profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check

English



### Menu functions

with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.


There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device up to 10 meters. Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

### Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth**. Select from the following options:

**Bluetooth > On or Off** – to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function.  indicates an active Bluetooth connection.

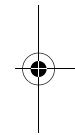
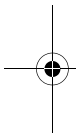
**Search for audio enhancements** – to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

**Paired devices** – to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**. Enter the Bluetooth passcode of the device to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You only must give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

### Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth**. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select **Active device**. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select **Paired devices**.

Select **Options** to access some of the following functions depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection. Select **Connect > Assign short name, or Auto-conn. without confirmation > Yes** – to set the phone automatically to connect to a paired Bluetooth device.



## Menu functions

**Bluetooth settings**

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth > Bluetooth settings > My phone's visibility or My phone's name**.

We recommend to use the setting **Hidden in My phone's visibility**. Always accept only Bluetooth communication from others that you agree with.

**Packet data (EGPRS)**

Enhanced general packet radio service (EGPRS), packet data, is a network service allows mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP)-based network. It enables wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.

The applications that may use packet data are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

To define how to use the service, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Packet data > Packet data connection > When needed** – to set the packet data registration and connection to established when an application using packet data needs it and closed when you end the

application, or **Always online** – to set the phone to automatically register to an packet data network when you switch the phone on. **G** is shown.

**Modem settings**

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable EGPRS connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for connections from the PC, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Packet data > Packet data settings > Active access point**, activate the access point you want to use, and select **Edit active access point**. Select **Alias for access point**, and enter a nick name for the currently selected access point. Select **Packet data access point**, and enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to an EGPRS network.

You can also set the dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC using the Nokia Modem Options software. See "PC Suite", page 68. If you have set the settings both on the PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

English



#### Menu functions

##### Data transfer and synchronization

Synchronize your data from calendar, notes, and contacts with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

##### Partner list

To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of partners in transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device, for example, a compatible mobile phone, the partner is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device. **Server sync** and **PC sync settings** are the original items in the list.

To add new partner to the list, for example a new device, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Data transfer > Transfer contacts > Options > Add transfer contact > Phone sync** or **Phone copy**, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a contact from the partner list, and select **Options > Edit**.

To delete a selected partner, select **Options > Delete**. You can not delete **Server sync** and **Phone sync**.

##### Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization Bluetooth wireless technology is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start a data transfer, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Data transfer > Transfer contacts**, and the transfer partner from the list, other than **Server sync** and **Phone sync**. According to the settings the selected data will be copied or synchronized.

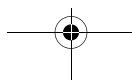
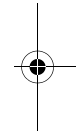
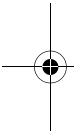
##### Data transfer without SIM card

Your phone allows the data transfer without having a SIM card inserted.

Switch your phone on with no SIM card inserted, and select **Transfer** and from the following options:

**Transfer contacts** and select a contact, other than **Server sync** and **Phone sync**, from the partner list to transfer data from your phone. The phone starts a synchronization or copy session.

**Receive data > Via Bluetooth** to receive data from the other phone.



## Menu functions

**Synchronize from a compatible PC**

To synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, use Bluetooth wireless technology. You also need Nokia PC Suite software of your phone installed on the PC.

Synchronize the data in the phone contacts, calendar, and notes to correspond with the data of your compatible PC by starting the synchronization from the PC.

**Synchronize from a server**

To use a remote Internet server you have to subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service", page xi and "Configuration", page 43.

If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, you can synchronize your phone by starting the synchronization from your phone.

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Data transfer > Server sync**. Depending on the settings, select **Initialising sync** or **Initialising copy**.

Synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete, if the contacts or calendar are full.

**Call**

Select **Menu > Settings > Call** and from the following options:

**Call divert** (network service) – to divert your incoming calls. You may not be able to divert your call if some call barring functions are active. See **Call barring service** in "Security", page 44.

**Anykey answer > On** – to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the power, the left and right selection keys, or the end key.

**Automatic redial > On** – to set your phone to make a maximum of ten attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt.

**Audio enhancing > Active** – to enhance speech intelligibility especially in noisy environments.

**Speed dialling > On** and the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialling keys, 2 to 9. To dial, press and hold the corresponding number key.

English



#### Menu functions

**Call waiting > Activate** – to set the network to notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See "Call waiting", page 10.

**Summary after call > On** – to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call.

**Send my caller ID** (network service) > **Yes**, or **Set by network**.

**Line for outgoing calls** (network service) – to select the phone line 1 or 2 to make calls, if supported by your SIM card.

#### Phone

Select **Menu > Settings > Phone** and from the following options:

**Phone language** – to set the display language of your phone. If you select **Automatic**, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card.

**Memory status** – to view the free memory and the used memory for each function in the list.

**Automatic keyguard** – to set the keypad of your phone to lock automatically after a pre-set time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select **On**, and

you can set the time from 5 seconds to 60 minutes.

**Security keyguard** – to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select **On**.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

**Cell info display > On** – to receive information from the network operator depending on the network cell used (network service).

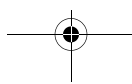
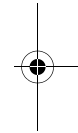
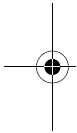
**Welcome note** and enter the note you would like – to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on.

**Operator selection > Automatic** – to set the phone automatically to select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With **Manual**, you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your home network operator.

**Confirm SIM service actions**. See "SIM services", page 67.

**Help text activation** – to select whether the phone shows help texts.

**Start-up tone** – to select whether the phone plays a start-up tone when the phone is switched on.



Menu functions

### Enhancement

This menu is shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu > Settings > Enhancements**. You can select an enhancement menu if the corresponding enhancement is or has been connected to the phone. Depending on the enhancement, select from the following options:

**Default profile** – to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement.

**Automatic answer** – to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If **Incoming call alert** is set to **Beep once** or **Off**, automatic answer is off.

**Lights** – to set the lights permanently **On**. Select **Automatic** to set the lights on for 15 seconds after a key press.

**Text phone > Use text phone > Yes** – to use the text phone settings instead of headset or loopset settings.

### Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The

services are browser, multimedia messaging, remote Internet server synchronization, presence, e-mail application, and streaming. Get the settings from your SIM-card, from a service provider as a configuration message or enter your personal settings manually. Configuration settings from up to 10 different service providers can be stored in the phone and can be managed within this menu.

To save the configuration settings received by a configuration message sent by a service provider, see "Configuration settings service", page xi.

Select **Menu > Settings > Configuration** and from the following options:

**Default configuration settings** – to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider supports. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options > Set as default**. To delete configuration settings, select **Delete**.

English



### Menu functions

**Activate default in all applications** – to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications.

**Preferred access point** – to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options > Details** to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

**Connect to service provider support** – to download the configuration settings from your service provider.

**Personal configuration settings** – to add new personal accounts for various services manually, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options > Add new**. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options > Delete or Activate**.

### Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the

official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu > Settings > Security** and from the following options:

**PIN code request** – to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

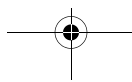
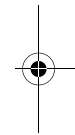
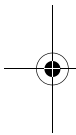
**Call barring service** (network service) – to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone. A barring password is required.

**Fixed dialling** – to restrict your outgoing calls to selected phone numbers if this function is supported by your SIM card.

**Closed user group** (network service) – to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you.

**Security level > Phone** – the phone asks for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. Select **Memory** and the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card's memory is selected and you want to change the memory in use.

**Access codes** – to set the PIN code or UPIN code in use, or to change the security code, PIN code, UPIN code, PIN2 code, and barring password.



## Menu functions

**Code in use** – to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active.

**Pin2 code request** – to select whether PIN2 code is required when using a specific phone feature which is covered by the PIN2 code.

### Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu > Settings > Restore factory settings**. Enter the security code. Note that the data you have entered or downloaded are not deleted, for example, the names and phone numbers saved in contacts.

### Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depends on the operator. For more information contact your network operator.

The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, refer to "Service inbox", page 64.

### Gallery



In this menu you can manage graphics, images, recordings and tones. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

The files stored in **Gallery** use a memory that may have a capacity of approximately 52 MB in the phone.

1. Select **Menu > Gallery**. The original folders in **Gallery** are: **Images, Video clips, Music files, Themes, Graphics, Tones, Recordings, and Received files**.
2. Scroll to the desired folder. To view a list of files in the folder, select **Open**. Select **Options** and one of the following options may be available: **Downloads, Delete folder, Move, Rename folder, Details, Type of view, Sort, Add folder, Memory status, and Activation key list**.

English

### Menu functions

3. Scroll to the file you want to view, and select **Open**. Select **Options**, and use one of the following functions that may be available for the selected file: **Downloads, Delete, Move, Rename, Apply theme, Set as wallpaper, Set as ring tone, Details, Type of view, Sort, Add folder, Memory status.**

**Send** — to send the selected file using MMS or Bluetooth wireless technology.

**Delete all** — to delete all the files and folders in the selected folder.

**Edit image** — to insert text, a frame or clip-art into the selected picture, or to crop the image.

**Open in sequence** — to view the files in the folder one by one.

**Zoom** — to increase the size of the image.

**Mute audio (Unmute audio)** — to mute (unmute) the sound file.

**Set contrast** — to adjust the contrast level of the image.

**Activate content** — to update the activation key of the selected file. The option is only shown if the activation key updating is supported by the file.

**Activation key list** — to view the list of all available activation keys. You can delete the activation keys, for example, delete the expired ones.

### Media



Copyright protections may prevent some images, ringing tones, and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

### Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in camera. The camera produces pictures in JPEG format and video clips in 3GP format.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

### Take a photo

Select **Menu > Media > Camera > Capture**. The phone saves the photo in **Gallery > Images**. To take another photo, select **Back**; to send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Send**. To view the options, select **Options**.

## Menu functions

**Record a video clip**

Select **Menu > Media > Camera**. To select the video mode, scroll left or right, or select **Options > Video**, and select **Record**. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Contin..** To stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in **Gallery > Video clips**. To view the options, select **Options**.

**Media player**

With the media player you can view, play and download files, such as images, audio, video and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu > Media > Media player > Open gallery, Bookmarks, Go to address, or Media downloads**.

**Set up for a streaming service**

You may receive the configuration settings required for the streaming as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service", page xi. To enter the settings manually, see "Configuration", page 43.

Select **Menu > Media > Media player > Streaming settings** and from the following options:

**Configuration** – only the configurations that support streaming are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal config..**





**Account** and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.


**Music player**



Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks, recordings, or other MP3 or AAC sound files that you have transferred to the phone with the Nokia Audio Manager application. Music files are automatically detected and added to the default track list.

**Play music tracks**



1. Select **Menu > Media > Music player**. The details of the first track on the default track list are shown.


To use the graphical keys, , , , or , on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To play a track, scroll to the track that you want, and select .

To skip to the beginning of the next track, select . To skip to the beginning of the previous track, select  twice.

### Menu functions

To rewind the current track, select and hold . To fast forward the current track, select and hold . Release the key at the position you want.

3. To stop the playing, select .



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

### Music player settings

In the **Music player** menu, the following options may be available:

**Volume**, and press the navigation key left or right – to change the volume level.

**Play via bluetooth** to make a connection to an audio enhancement using a Bluetooth connection.

**Track list** – to view all the tracks available on the track list. To play a track, scroll to the desired track, and select **Play**. Select **Options** >

**Refresh all tracks** or **Change track list** – to refresh the track list (for example, after adding new tracks to

the list) or change the track list that is shown when you open the **Music player** menu, if several track lists are available in the phone.

**Play options** > **Random** > **On** – to play the tracks in the track list in random order. Select **Repeat** > **Current track** or **All tracks** to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly.

**Media equaliser** – to open the list of media equalizer sets. See "Equalizer", page 50.

**Loudspeaker** or **Headset** – to listen to the music player through the loudspeaker or a compatible headset connected to the phone.



**Tip:** When using a headset, you can skip to the next track by pressing the headset key.

**Send** – to send the selected file using MMS or a Bluetooth connection.

**Music downloads** – to connect to a browser service related to the current track. This function is only available when the address of the service is included in the track.

**Memory status** – to view the free and used memory capacity.

## Menu functions

**Radio**

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the antenna of wireless device. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Select **Menu > Media > Radio**. To use the graphical keys ▲, ▼, ◀, or ▶ on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

**Save radio channels**

1. To start the channel search, select and hold ◀ or ▶. To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press ◀ or ▶.
2. To save the channel to a memory location 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save the channel in the memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly 1 or 2, and press and hold the desired number key, 0 to 9.

3. Enter the name of the channel, and select **OK**.

**Listen to the radio**

Select **Menu > Media > Radio**. To scroll to the desired channel, select ▲ or ▼, or press the headset key, or to select a radio channel location, briefly press the corresponding number keys.

Select **Options** and from the following options:

**Switch off** – to turn off the radio.

**Volume**, and press the navigation key left or right – to change the volume level.

**Save channel**, and enter the channels name – to save a new channel.

**Channels** – to select the list of saved channels. To delete or rename a channel, scroll to the desired channel, and select **Options > Delete channel** or **Rename**.

**Loudspeaker** or **Headset** – to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

**Set frequency** – to enter the frequency of the desired radio channel.

English



### Menu functions

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.

### Recorder

You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call. This is useful when recording a name and phone number for writing them down later.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or packet data connection is active.

### Record sound

1. Select **Menu > Media > Recorder**.

To use the graphical keys, ●, ■, or ■, on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select ●. To start the recording during a call, select **Options > Record**. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound approximately every 5 seconds. When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear.

3. To end the recording, select ■. The recording is saved in **Gallery > Recordings**.
4. To listen to the latest recording, select **Options > Play last recorded**.
5. To send the last recording using Bluetooth, or a multimedia message, select **Options > Send last recorded**.

### List of recordings

Select **Menu > Media > Recorder > Options > Recordings list**. The list of folders in the **Gallery** is shown. Open **Recordings** to see the list with recordings. Select **Options** to select options for files in the **Gallery**. See "Gallery", page 45.

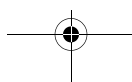
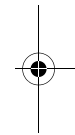
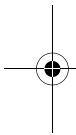
### Define a storage folder

To use another folder than **Recordings** as the default folder in **Gallery**, select **Menu > Media > Recorder > Options > Select memory**. Select a folder from the list.

### Equalizer

You can control the sound quality when using the music player by amplifying or attenuating frequency bands.

Select **Menu > Media > Equaliser**.



## Menu functions

To activate a set, scroll to one of the equalizer sets, and select **Activate**.

To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options > View, Edit, or Rename**. Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

## ■ Organiser



### Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu > Organiser > Alarm clock**.

To set the alarm, select **Alarm time**, and enter the alarm time. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select **On**. To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select **Repeat alarm**.

To select the alarm tone or set a radio channel as the alarm tone, select **Alarm tone**. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last channel you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select **Snooze time-out**.

### Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes **Alarm!** and the current time on the display, even if the phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the selected snooze time-out and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

### Calendar

Select **Menu > Organiser > Calendar**.

The current day is indicated by a frame. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options > Week view**. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options > Delete all notes**.

English



#### Menu functions


Other options for the calendar day view can be make a note; delete, edit, move, or repeat a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with Bluetooth technology; or send a note to the calendar of another compatible phone as a text message or multimedia message. In **Settings** you can set the date and time settings. In the **Auto-delete notes** option you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

#### Make a calendar note

Select **Menu > Organiser > Calendar**. Scroll to the date you want, select **Options > Make a note** and select one of the following note types:

 **Meeting**,  **Call**,  **Birthday**,  **Memo** or  **Reminder**.

#### A note alarm

The phone beeps, and displays the note. With a call note  on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**. To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

#### To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu > Organiser > To-do list**.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options > Add**. Write the note, and select **Save**. Select the priority, the deadline and the alarm type for the note.

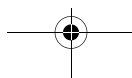
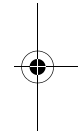
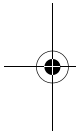
To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done. You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the deadline or priority for the note, or mark the note as done.

#### Notes

To use this application for writing and sending notes, select **Menu > Organiser > Notes**. To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options > Make a note**. Write a note and select **Save**.



## Menu functions

Other options for notes include deleting, and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices using a text message, a multimedia message, or Bluetooth wireless technology. If the note is too long to be sent as a text message, the phone asks you to delete the appropriate number of characters from your note.

### Wallet

In **Wallet**, you can save personal information, such as credit card numbers, addresses, and access codes to services that require a user name and password. You can easily retrieve the information in the wallet to fill in online forms, if the service supports it.

The first time you access the wallet, you define the wallet code that protects your encrypted data. At **Create wallet code:**, enter the code, and select **OK** to confirm. At **Verify wallet code:** enter the code again, and select **OK**. See also "Wallet code", page x.

If you want to delete all the content of the wallet and the wallet code, enter **\*#7370925538#** (**\*#res wallet#** in letters) in the standby mode. You also need the security

code of the phone; see "Security code", page x.

To add or edit contents, open the **Wallet** menu. To use the content of the wallet in a mobile service, access the wallet from the browser. See "Web", page 60.

### Access the wallet menu

To access the wallet menu, select **Menu > Organiser > Wallet**. Enter your wallet code, and select **OK**; see "Wallet settings", page 55. Select from the following options:

**Wallet profiles** – to create card combinations for different services. A wallet profile is helpful if the service asks you to fill in many data items. You can select the appropriate wallet profile instead of selecting different cards separately.

**Cards** – to save personal card information. You can save payment card, loyalty card, and access card information, such as user name and password combinations for different services, addresses, and user data. See "Save card details", page 54.

**Tickets** – to save the notifications of e-tickets that you bought through a mobile service. To view the tickets, select **Options > View**.

**Receipts** – to save receipts of mobile purchases.

English

### Menu functions

**Personal notes** – to save all kinds of personal information that you want to keep protected by the wallet PIN code. See "Personal notes", page 54.

**Settings** – to modify wallet settings. See "Wallet settings", page 55.

### Save card details

Access the wallet, and select **Cards**. Select the card type to save details:

**Payment cards**, **Loyalty cards**, **Access cards**, **User info cards**, or **Address cards**. If no card is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options > Add new**. Fill in the fields for the details.

If supported by your service provider, you can also receive card information to your phone as a configuration message. You are notified of the card category. For availability of receiving card information as configuration settings, contact the card issuer or service provider.

### Personal notes

You can save personal notes, such as account numbers, passwords, or codes.

1. Access the wallet, and select **Personal notes**. If no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options > Add new**. Enter the note and a title for it.

Select **Options** to edit a selected note, sort notes by name or date, or delete notes.

2. To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.
3. When viewing a note, select **Edit** to edit it. Select **Options** and from the following options:

**Send via text msg.** – to copy the note as a text message.

**Copy to calendar** – to copy the note to the calendar as a memo.

**Use detail** – to extracting numbers, e-mail addresses and Web addresses from a note.

**Delete** – to delete the note.

### Create a wallet profile

When you have saved your personal card details, you can combine them together into a wallet profile. You can use the profile to retrieve wallet data from different cards while browsing.

1. Access the wallet, and select **Wallet profiles**.
2. To create a new wallet profile if no profile is added, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options > Add new**.

## Menu functions

3. Fill in the following fields. Some of the fields contain data that is selected from the wallet. You must save this data before you can create a wallet profile.
- Select payment card next** and select a card from the payment card list.
- Select loyalty card next** and select a card from the loyalty card list.
- Select access card next** and select a card from the access card list.
- Select user info card next** and select a card from the user data card list.
- Select billing address next** and select an address from the address card list.
- Select shipping address next** and select an address from the address card list.
- Select receipt delivery address next** and select an address from the address card list.
- Select receipt delivery method next** and select the means of delivery: **To phone number** or **To e-mail address**.
- Wallet profile name:** enter a name for the profile.

**Wallet settings**

Access the wallet, and select **Settings**. To change the wallet code, select **Change code**. To set the radio frequency identification (RFID) code and type, select **RFID > RFID code** and **RFID type**. RFID is technology that helps secure your commercial transactions.

**Wallet purchases**

To do your shopping, access the desired Web site that supports the wallet. The service must support the Electronic Commerce Modeling Language specification. See "Connect to a service", page 61. Choose the product you want to buy and read carefully all provided information before your purchase. The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before your purchase.

To pay for the items you wish to buy, the phone asks whether you want to use the wallet. The phone also asks for your wallet PIN code.

Select the card you want to pay with from the **Payment cards** list. If the data form you receive from the service provider supports the Electronic Commerce Modeling Language specification, the phone

English



### Menu functions

automatically fills in the credit card information or the wallet profile from the wallet.

Approve the purchase, and the information is forwarded.

You may receive an acknowledgement or a digital receipt of the purchase.

To close the wallet, select **Close wallet**. If you do not use the wallet for 5 minutes, it closes automatically.

If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords (for example your bank account), empty the cache of your phone after each use.

To empty the cache, see "Cache memory", page 65.

### Calculator

The calculator in your phone adds, subtracts, multiplies, divides, calculates the square and the square root and converts currency values.

This calculator has a limited accuracy and rounding errors may occur, especially in long divisions.

Select **Menu > Organiser > Calculator**. When 0 is displayed on the screen, enter the first number in the calculation, press the # key for a decimal point. Select **Options > Add, Subtract, Multiply, Divide, Square,**

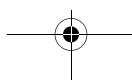
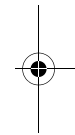
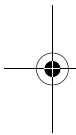
**Square root, or Change sign**. Enter the second number. For a total, select **Equals**. As many times as it is necessary, select **Options** and the option again. To start a new calculation, first select and hold **Clear**.

### Performing a currency conversion

Select **Menu > Organiser > Calculator**. To save the exchange rate, select **Options > Exchange rate**. Select either of the displayed options. Enter the exchange rate, press the # key for a decimal point, and select **OK**. The exchange rate remains in the memory until you replace it with another one. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, select **Options > In domestic, or In foreign**.

### Countdown timer

Select **Menu > Organiser > Countdown timer**. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select **Change time**. To stop the timer, select **Stop timer**.



## Menu functions

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or

**Countdown time up.** Stop the alarm by pressing any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 30 seconds. To stop the alarm and to delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

### Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu > Organiser > Stopwatch** and from the following options:

**Split timing** – to take intermediate times. To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**. To save the measured time, select **Save**. To start the time observation again, select

**Options > Start.** The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select **Reset**. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

**Lap timing** – to take lap times. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

**Continue** – to view the timing that you have set in the background.

**Show last** – to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset.

**View times** or **Delete times** – to view or delete the saved times.

### Dictionary

In **Dictionary**, you can look up a Chinese word for English translation, and look up an English word for Chinese translation.



#### Look up a word in the Dictionary

1. In standby mode, press **Menu > Organiser > Dictionary** and press **Select**.
2. If necessary, press **#** to select the input method.
3. Input the Chinese or English word.

English

### Menu functions

After you input the first character or letter, a list of words starting with the character or letter you input will be shown. If you input more characters and letters, the list of words changes accordingly.

4. If necessary, press  $\downarrow$  and  $\uparrow$  to move the highlight to the desired English or Chinese word.

Press **Select**. If you look up a Chinese word, the word and its English translation is shown. If you look up an English word, the word, its pronunciation, gender and Chinese translation is shown.

5. If you wish, you can press  $\rightarrow$  and  $\leftarrow$  to see the translation of other Chinese or English words on the list.

### Look up the synonym or antonym of an English word

After you find the translation of an English word, you can also look up the synonym or antonym of the English word if you wish.

1. First find the English word in the **Dictionary**. Refer to "Look up a word in the Dictionary", page 57.
2. When the translation of the word is displayed, press **Options**.

3. If the synonym and/or antonym of the word exists, **Synonyms** and/or **Antonyms** is displayed in the option's list.

Press  $\downarrow$  to highlight **Synonyms** or **Antonyms**, and press **Select**.

4. A list of synonyms or antonyms is displayed.

To see more about the words in the list, operate according to steps 4 and 5 in "Look up a word in the Dictionary", page 57.

## Applications



### Games

Your phone software includes some games.

#### Launch a game

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Games**. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**, or press the call key.

For options related to a game, see "Other application options", page 59.

#### Game downloads

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Options** > **Downloads** > **Game downloads**. The list of available bookmarks is shown. Select **More bookmarks** to access the list of bookmarks in the **Web** menu; see "Bookmarks", page 63.

## Menu functions

Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

**Game settings**

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu > Applications > Options > Application settings**.

**Collection**

Your phone software includes some Java applications specially designed for this Nokia phone.

**Launching an application**

Select **Menu > Applications > Collection**. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**, or press the call key.

**Other application options**

**Delete** – to delete the application or application set from the phone.

**Details** – to give additional information about the application.

**Update version** – to check if a new version of the application is available for download from **Web** (network service).

**Web page** – to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page. This feature must be supported by the network. It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

**Application access** – to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category, if available, one of the following permissions: **Ask every time** and the phone asks always for net access, **Ask first time only** and the phone asks on first attempt to net access, **Always allowed** to allow the net access, or **Not allowed** to not allow the net access.

**Download an application**

Your phone supports J2ME Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.

Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications in different ways:

English

#### Menu functions

Select **Menu > Applications > Options > Downloads > App. downloads**, and the list of available bookmarks is shown. Select **More bookmarks** to access the list of bookmarks in the **Web** menu. Select the appropriate bookmark to connect to the desired page. For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

Select **Menu > Web > Downloads**. Download an appropriate application or game. See "Download files", page 64.

Use the game download function. See "Game downloads", page 58.

Use the Nokia Application Installer from PC Suite to download the applications to your phone.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

When downloading an application, it may be saved in the **Games** menu instead of the **Applications** menu.

#### ■ Web

You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.



**Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

#### Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "Configuration settings service", page xi. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "Configuration", page 43.

Menu functions

### Connect to a service

First, verify that the correct configuration settings of the service that you want to use are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Configuration settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal config**. for browsing. See "Set up browsing", page 60.  
Select **Account** and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.  
Select **Display terminal window > Yes** to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.



Secondly, make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select **Menu > Web > Home**; or in the standby mode, press and hold **0**.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select **Menu > Web > Bookmarks**.
- To select the last URL, select **Menu > Web > Last web address**.

- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu > Web > Go to address**, enter the address of the service, and select **OK**.

### Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

If packet data is selected as the data bearer,  is shown on the top left of the display during browsing. If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  is shown on the top right of the display to indicate that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold). After a call the phone tries to reconnect the packet data connection.

### Browse with phone keys

Scroll any direction to browse through the page.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select **Select**.

To enter letters and numbers, press the keys, 0 to 9. To enter special characters, press **\***.

English



## Menu functions

### Options while browsing

The following options may be available: **Nokia.com**, **Use wallet info**, **Home**, **Shortcuts**, **Add bookmark**, **Bookmarks**, **Page options**, **History**, **Downloads**, **Other options**, **Reload**, **Quit**. The service provider may also offer other options.

If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords (for example, your bank account), empty the cache of your phone after each use.

To empty the cache, see "Cache memory", page 65.

### Direct calling

The browser supports functions that you can access while browsing. You can make a phone call, send DTMF tones while a voice call is in progress, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

### Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options > Other options > Appearance settings**; or in the standby mode, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Appearance settings** and from the following options:

**Text wrapping > On** – to set the text to continue on the next line on the display. If you select **Off**, the text is abbreviated.

**Font size > Extra small, Small, or Medium** – to set the font size.

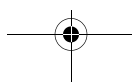
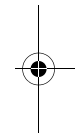
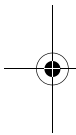
**Show images > No** – to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

**Alerts > Alert for unsecure connection > Yes** – to set the phone to alert when an encrypted connection changes to an unencrypted one during browsing.

**Alerts > Alert for unsecure items > Yes** – to set the phone to alert when an encrypted page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security", page 65.

**Character encoding > Content encoding** – to select the encoding for the browser page content.

**Character encoding > Unicode (UTF-8) web addresses > On** – to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a Web page created in foreign language.



## Menu functions

**Cookies**

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory", page 65.

While browsing, select **Options > Other options > Security > Cookie settings**; or in the standby mode, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Security settings > Cookies**. To allow or prevent the phone receiving cookies, select **Allow** or **Reject**.

**Scripts over secure connection**

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

1. While browsing, select **Options > Other options > Security settings > Script settings**; or in the standby mode, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Security settings > Scripts over secure connection**.
2. To allow the scripts, select **Allow**.

**Bookmarks**

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options > Bookmarks**; or in the standby mode, select **Menu > Web > Bookmarks**.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it; or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; create a new bookmark; or save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

**Receive a bookmark**

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, **1 bookmark received** is displayed. To save the bookmark, select **Show > Save**. To view or delete the bookmark, select **Options > View** or **Delete**. To discard the bookmark directly after you have received the bookmark, select **Exit > OK**.



#### Menu functions

### Download files

To download more tones, images, games, or applications to your phone (network service), select **Menu > Web > Downloads > Tone downloads, Graphic downloads, Game downloads, Video downloads, Theme downloads, or App. downloads.**

Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To save all downloaded files automatically in **Gallery**, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Downloading settings > Automatic saving > On.**

### Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages (pushed messages) sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications of, for example, news headlines, and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the **Service inbox** in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the **Service inbox**. To access the **Service inbox**

later, select **Menu > Web > Service inbox.**

To access the **Service inbox** while browsing, select **Options > Other options > Service inbox**. Scroll to the message you want, and to activate the browser and download the marked content, select **Retrieve**. To display detailed information on the service notification, or to delete the message, select **Options > Details or Delete.**

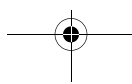
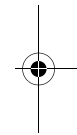
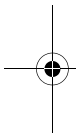
### Service inbox settings

Select **Menu > Web > Settings > Service inbox settings.**

To set whether you want to receive service message, select **Service messages > On or Off.**

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select **Message filter > On**. To view the list of the approved content authors, select **Trusted channels.**

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select **Automatic connection > On**. If you select **Off**, the phone activates the browser only after you select **Retrieve** when the phone has received a service message.



Menu functions

### Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache, while browsing, select **Options > Other options > Clear the cache**; in the standby mode, select **Menu > Web > Clear the cache**.

### Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

### Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

Select **Menu > Web > Settings > Security settings > Security module settings** and from the following options:

**Security module details** – to show the security module title, status, manufacturer, and serial number.


**Module PIN request** – to set the phone to ask for the module PIN when using services provided by the security module. Enter the code, and select **On**. To disable the module PIN request, select **Off**.

**Change module PIN** – to change the module PIN, if allowed by the security module. Enter the current module PIN code, then enter the new code twice.

**Change signing PIN** – to change the signing PIN code for the digital signature. Select the signing PIN you want to change. Enter the current PIN code, then enter the new code twice.

See also "Access codes", page x.

### Certificates

 **Important:** Note that even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The






### Menu functions

existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu > Web > Settings > Security settings > Authority certificates** or **User certificates**.


The security indicator  is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

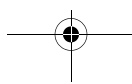
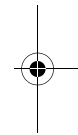
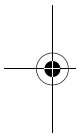
### Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign, which may include the amount and date, is shown.

Check that the header text is **Read** and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.



Menu functions

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and then select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes", page x), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

You can set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services by selecting the option **Yes** within the menu **Confirm SIM service actions**, in **Phone settings**.

Note that accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

■ SIM services

Your SIM card may provide additional services that you can access. This menu is shown only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the SIM card.



For availability, rates and information on using SIM services, contact your SIM card vendor, for example, network operator, service provider or other vendor.





PC connectivity



## 7. PC connectivity

### ■ PC Suite

You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications. With PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar and to-do notes, and notes between your phone, and the compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

You may find more information about PC suite on the CD delivered with your phone, and, for example, downloadable files in the support area on the Nokia's Web site, <[www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support)>.

### ■ Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD

With your phone you can use the packet data, HSCSD (high-speed circuit switched data), and CSD (circuit switched data, **GSM data**) services.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

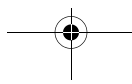
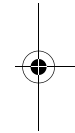
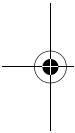
See "Packet data (EGPRS)", page 39.

### ■ Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it.

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.



## 8. Battery information

### ■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave the battery connected to a charger. Overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time. Temperature extremes can affect the ability of your battery to charge.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can

occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery and its ability to charge. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Genuine Enhancements

## 9. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.



Some of the enhancements are described in detail below.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

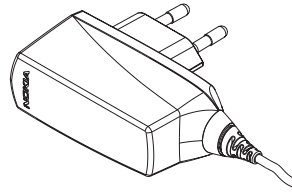
### ■ Power

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby*
BL-5X	Li-Ion	Up to 160 minutes (or 2 hrs 40 min)	Up to 200 hours

\* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

### Travel Charger (ACP-12)

Small, lightweight travel charger with multivoltage (100 - 240V) switcher technology. Provides easy and convenient way to charge the phone.



Note: The plug types vary according to different markets.

Genuine Enhancements

■ Audio

**Nokia Headset HS-15**

Comfortable earpiece, fully rotating clip and handy cable management make this elegant headset convenient to use. Handsfree operation with a remote control button for answering and ending calls.

**Nokia Desk Stand DT-8**

This stylish Desk Stand with blue light effects keeps your Nokia 8800 phone charged. It also has a slot for charging the spare battery. Use it together with Nokia chargers AC-1 and ACP-12.

■ Vehicle

**Mobile Charger (LCH-9)**

The multi-voltage Mobile Charger, LCH-9, ensures your phone is always ready for use whenever you travel. This small charger's functional design fits most car lighters and interiors.

A green light indicates that the Mobile Charger is ready for charging. Check the charging status on the phone display. The input voltage can be 12 or 24 V DC, negative grounding.

Avoid prolonged charging with the Mobile Charger when the car engine is not running; this may cause the battery of your car to drain. Note also that in some cars the cigarette lighter plug is not provided with electricity if the ignition is switched off. Verify that the green LED light is on.

English



## Care and maintenance

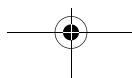
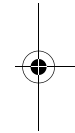
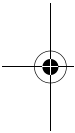


# 10. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.



Additional safety information

## 11. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

### ■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 1.5 cm away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device, and persons with a hearing aid should not hold the device to the ear with the hearing aid. Always secure the device in its holder, because metallic materials may be attracted by the earpiece. Do not

place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

### ■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 6 inches (15.3 cm) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should:

- always keep the device more than 6 inches (15.3 cm) from their pacemaker when the device is switched on;

English

#### Additional safety information

- not carry the device in a breast pocket; and
- hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place, switch off your device immediately.

#### Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

#### ■ Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped

with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

#### ■ Airplanes

Using your device while flying in aircraft may be prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

#### ■ Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refuelling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas, chemical plants or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or

#### Additional safety information

storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust or metal powders.

#### ■ Emergency calls



##### Important:

Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

#### 4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in offline or flight mode you must change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

English

#### To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.

Additional safety information

■ **Certification information (SAR)**

**THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.**

Your mobile phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 W/kg\*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the phone.

The highest SAR value for this model phone when tested for use at the ear is 0.50 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the relevant international guidelines for RF exposure.

This product meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 1.50 cm away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the product at least 1.50 cm away from your body.

\* The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions please look under product information at [www.nokia-asia.com](http://www.nokia-asia.com).

## Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable :
  - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
  - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
  - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
  - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
  - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
  - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
  - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
  - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
  - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
  - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
  - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
  - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (or area) to country (or area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

English



## Index

### A

About your device vii  
Access a menu function 13  
Access codes x  
    Barring password x  
    PIN codes, module PIN,  
    and signing PIN x  
    PUK codes x  
    Security code x  
    Wallet code x  
Additional safety information 73  
Alarm clock 51  
Answer or reject a call 9  
    Call waiting 10  
Appearance settings 62  
Applications 58

### B

Battery 70  
Battery information 69  
    type 70  
Bookmarks 63  
Browse pages 61  
Browser security 65  
browser security  
    security module for  
    WAP applications 65  
Business cards 30

### C

Cache memory 65  
Calculator 56  
Calendar 51  
Call functions 9  
Call register 34  
Camera 46  
Care and maintenance 72  
Certification information (SAR) 76  
Charge the battery 2  
    DT-8 Desk stand 2  
Charging and discharging 69  
Collection 59  
Configuration settings service xi  
Connect to a service 61

Contacts 28  
    Groups 32  
    Settings 32  
Cookies 63  
Copy contacts 29  
Countdown timer 56  
Counters and timers 34

### D

Data communication applications 68  
Delete contacts or contact details 30  
Delete messages 25  
Dictionary 57  
digital signature 66  
Download files 64  
Downloading content and  
applications xi

### E

Edit contact details 29  
E-mail application 23  
Enhancements viii  
Equalizer 50

### F

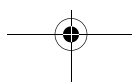
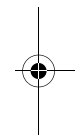
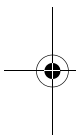
Folders 19  
For your safety vi

### G

Gallery 45  
Games 58  
General information ix  
Genuine Enhancements 70  
Getting started 1

### I

Info messages 25  
Info, service, and my numbers 34  
Install the SIM card and the battery 1  
Instant messages (IM) 19



## K

Keypad lock (keyguard) 8  
Keys and parts 5

## L

Limited Warranty 77  
Look up a word in the Dictionary 57  
Look up the synonym or antonym of an English word 58

## M

Make a call 9  
    Speed dialing 9  
Media 46  
Media player 47  
Menu functions 14  
Message counter 28  
Message settings 26  
Mobile Charger (LCH-9) 71  
Multimedia messages (MMS) 16  
Music player 47  
My presence 30

## N

Navigate the menus 13  
Network Services vii  
Nokia Desk Stand DT-8 71  
Nokia Headset HS-15 71  
Nokia support on the Web xi  
Normal operating position 4  
Notes 52

## O

Open the keypad 3  
Operator menu 45  
Options during a call 10  
Organiser 51  
Overview of functions ix

## P

Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD 68  
PC connectivity 68  
PC Suite 68  
Positioning information 35  
Predictive text input 11

## R

Recent calls lists 34  
Recorder 50

## S

SAR value 76  
Save names and phone numbers 28  
Save numbers, items, or an image 28  
Scripts over secure connection 63  
Search for a contact 28  
security settings  
    digital signature 66  
Service commands 25  
Service inbox 64  
Set up browsing 60  
Settings 35  
    Call 41  
    Configuration 43  
    Connectivity 37  
    Display 36  
    Enhancement 43  
    My shortcuts 37  
    Phone 42  
    Profiles 35  
    Restore factory settings 45  
    Security 44  
    Themes 36  
    Time and date 37  
    Tones 36  
SIM services 67  
Speed dialing 32  
Standby mode 6  
    Indicators 7  
    Power saving 7  
    Shortcuts in the standby mode 6  
Stopwatch 57  
Subscribed names 31  
Switch the phone on and off 3

## T

Text messages (SMS) 14  
To-do list 52  
Traditional text input 12

## V

Voice messages 25

English



## W

Wallet 53  
 wallet  
     signing documents via WAP 66  
 WAP services  
     security module in SIM 65  
     signing documents 66  
 Web 60  
 Write text 11

## Y

Your Nokia 8800 package ix  
 Your phone 5

